

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

THE SHADE

The Shade Franchising Group, LLC
601 21st Street, Suite 300
Vero Beach, Florida 32960
772-253-1403
franchise@theshadecorp.com

You will operate a business that provides clients with a variety of high-end nail services and related products and merchandise under The Shade trademarks.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a The Shade franchise ranges from \$295,250 to \$482,300. This includes \$148,995 to \$201,495 that must be paid to the franchisor or affiliate.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a The Shade multi-unit development business ranges from \$337,250 to \$694,300 for a minimum of two (2) The Shade outlets to be developed, including \$190,995 to \$413,495 which must be paid to us or our affiliate(s).

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive the disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Do not rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read your entire contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as *A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise*, which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: January 26, 2026

How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Exhibit F.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or Exhibit D includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only The business in my area?	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be a The Shade franchisee?	Item 20 or Exhibit F lists current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.

What You Need To Know About Franchising *Generally*

Continuing responsibility to pay fees. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

Business model can change. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

Supplier restrictions. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

Operating restrictions. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

Competition from franchisor. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

Renewal. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit A.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

Special Risks to Consider About *This* Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution.** The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation and/or litigation only in Florida. Out-of-state mediation or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate, arbitrate, or litigate with the franchisor in Florida than in your own state.

2. **Spousal Liability.** Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for your financial obligations under the franchise agreement, even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the business. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse's personal and marital assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.

3. **Short Operating History.** The franchisor is at an early stage of development and has a limited operating history. This franchise is likely to be a riskier investment than a franchise in a system with a longer operating history.

4. **Mandatory Minimum Payments.** You must make minimum royalty or advertising fund payments, regardless of your sales levels. Your inability to make the payments may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.

5. **Financial Condition.** The franchisor's financial condition, as reflected in its financial statements (see Item 21), calls into question the franchisor's financial ability to provide services and support to you.

6. **Unregistered Trademark.** The primary trademark that you will use in your business is not federally registered. IF the franchisor's right to use this trademark in your area is challenged, you may have to identify your business and its products or services with a name that differs from that used by other franchisees or the franchisor. This can be expensive and may reduce brand recognition of the products or services you offer.

7. **New Concept.** We do not have a proven concept for the business model we are seeking to franchise, and our name and trademarks have no name recognition.

8. **Supplier Control.** You must purchase all or nearly all of the inventory or supplies that are necessary to operate your business from the franchisor, its affiliates, or suppliers that the franchisor designates, at prices the franchisor or they set. These prices may be higher than prices you could obtain elsewhere for the same or similar goods. This may reduce the anticipated profit of your franchise business.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

MICHIGAN FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

Each of the following provisions is void and unenforceable if contained in any documents relating to a franchise:

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protection provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than 5 years and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least 6 months advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
 - (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonable qualifications or standards.

- (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or sub-franchisor.
- (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.
- (iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

(h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, the franchisee may request the franchisor to arrange for the escrow of initial investment and other funds paid by the franchisee or subfranchisor until the obligations, if any, of the franchisor to provide real estate, improvements, equipment, inventory, training or other items included in the franchise offering are fulfilled. At the option of the franchisor, a surety bond may be provided in place of escrow.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to:

State of Michigan
Consumer Protection Division
Attention: Franchise
670 G. Mennen Williams Building
525 West Ottawa Lansing, Michigan 48909
Telephone: 517-373-7117

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item		Page
1	The Franchisor and any Parents, Predecessors, and Affiliates	1
2	Business Experience	4
3	Litigation	5
4	Bankruptcy	5
5	Initial Fees	5
6	Other Fees	6
7	Estimated Initial Investment	15
8	Restrictions on Sources of Products and Services	19
9	Franchisee's Obligations	22
10	Financing	24
11	Franchisor's Assistance, Advertising, Computer Systems and Training	24
12	Territory	29
13	Trademarks	31
14	Patents, Copyrights, and Proprietary Information	32
15	Obligation to Participate in the Actual Operation of the Franchise Business	33
16	Restrictions on What the Franchisee May Sell	34
17	Renewal, Termination, Transfer, and Dispute Resolution	35
18	Public Figures	48
19	Financial Performance Representations	48
20	Business and Franchisee Information	49
21	Financial Statements	51
22	Contracts	51
23	Receipts	51
 Exhibits		
A	List of State Franchise Administrators and Agents for Service of Process	
B	Franchise Agreement	
C	Multi-Unit Development Agreement	
D	Financial Statements	
E	Operations Manual Table of Contents	
F	Franchised Outlets	
G	Franchise Disclosure Questionnaire	
H	State Addenda	
I	State Effective Dates	
J	Receipt	

ITEM 1:
THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES

To simplify the language in this disclosure document, the terms “Franchisor,” “we,” or “us” mean The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, the franchisor. The terms “we,” “us,” and “Franchisor” do not include you, the “Franchisee.” We refer to the purchaser of a The Shade franchise as “you” or “Franchisee,” whether an individual, partnership, corporation, or limited liability company. If you are a corporation, partnership, or other entity, our Franchise Agreement also will apply to your owners, officers, and directors. If you are married and your spouse is not a partner in the franchise business, certain provisions of our Franchise Agreement will also apply to that spouse.

Franchisor, Parent, and Affiliates

We were formed as a limited liability company in the State of Florida on January 5, 2026. Our principal business address is 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach, Florida 32960, and our telephone number is 772-253-1403. Our website is theshadetechnique.com. We do business under our company names “The Shade.”

We have an affiliated company, The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC, a Florida limited liability company formed in January 2026 with a principal place of business at 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach, Florida 32960. The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC will operate a product packaging and distribution service for proprietary The Shade products, fixtures, and supplies. The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC is a designated vendor and may require you to purchase goods from it. This company has not offered franchises in this or any other line of business previously.

Our affiliate, The Shade IP LLC, a Florida limited liability company formed in January 2026, which owns the intellectual property associated with the The Shade business. This company has not offered franchises in this or any other line of business previously.

Our affiliate, The Shade NYC Soho LLC, a New York limited liability company formed in September 2025, will operate a company-owned studio under the name The Shade, located in New York City. This studio is currently under construction and is expected to begin operations in or about April 2026. This company has not offered franchises in this or any line of business previously. We began offering franchises for The Shade concept in January 2026. We do not have a parent company or any predecessors.

Agents for Service of Process

The principal business addresses of our agents for service of process are shown on Exhibit A.

The Franchise Offered

We grant franchises for the right to operate a business that provides luxury nail services using The Shade Technique, a proprietary European-inspired method unique to our brand, along with related retail products and merchandise, under The Shade Marks. Franchisees will operate in a limited protected territory and from a single studio location the “Franchised Business”). The distinguishing characteristics of the Franchised Business include:

- a dark, minimal, design-driven aesthetic branded as a Shade Sanctuary;
- distinctive interior and exterior design, décor, color schemes, graphics, fixtures, and furniture;
- proprietary techniques, including The Shade Technique;
- sanitation and disinfection standards that exceed state board requirements;
- ventilation and chemical handling protocols;
- retail product lines such as cuticle oils, hand and foot care, and tools;
- advertising and marketing specifications;

and other standards, specifications, techniques, and procedures that we designate for developing, operating, and managing The Shade outlets.

We may change, improve, and further develop these elements, collectively the “System.”

We also offer qualified individuals the right to open up to ten (10) The Shade outlets in a designated area under the terms of a multi-unit development agreement. Upon establishing each additional outlet under a multi-unit development agreement, you will be required to sign our then-current Franchise Agreement, which may differ from the current Franchise Agreement included with this FDD.

Market and Competition

The market for your The Shade Franchised Business is a well-developed and highly competitive market. You will compete with national, regional, and local nail studios, salons, spas, and independent operators. While not seasonal, the nail services industry has peak periods tied to holidays, events, and fashion seasons.

Industry Specific Regulations

Your Franchised Business and your employees may be subject to state and local licensing, certification, and registration requirements, including salon licenses and nail technician licenses under state cosmetology boards. You may also be required to comply with:

- sanitation and disinfection standards, including use of EPA-registered disinfectants and autoclave sterilization where required;
- ventilation requirements where solvent or monomer products are used;
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations for chemical handling, hazard communication, and safety data sheets;
- restrictions on certain chemicals or products in accordance with federal or state law;
- Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) compliance;

and all other applicable zoning ordinances, insurance, wage and hour, discrimination, employment, tip handling, and health inspection laws.

You are responsible for identifying, obtaining, and maintaining all licenses, permits, registrations, and approvals required to operate your Franchised Business in compliance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

ITEM 2: BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

Founder and Chief Executive Officer: Courtney Yeager

Courtney is the founder of The Shade and has served as Chief Executive Officer since its inception in January 2026. She is also the founder and Chief Executive Officer of The Tox Holdings Corporation (since March 2022) and its related entities (including The Tox Franchising Group, LLC (since January 2021), The Tox Manufacturing Group, LLC (since July 2014), and The Tox IP, LLC (since January 2021)), in Vero Beach, Florida.

Chief Operating Officer: Ryan Yeager

Ryan has served as Chief Operating Officer of The Shade since its inception in January 2026. He is also the co-founder and Chief Operating Officer of The Tox Holdings Corporation (since March 2022) and its related entities (including The Tox Franchising Group, LLC (since January 2021), The Tox Manufacturing Group, LLC (since July 2014), and The Tox IP, LLC (since January 2021)), in Vero Beach, Florida. From June 2024 to December 2025, Ryan was also the CEO of RRY Asset Management based in Vero Beach, Florida.

Vice President: Caitlyn Weiss

Caitlyn has served as Vice President of The Shade since January 2026. Caitlyn also serves as Vice President of The Tox, in Vero Beach, Florida, a role she has been in since October 2024. Prior to joining The Tox, she was Chief of Staff at VAI Resort, Glendale Arizona, from March 2023 through October 2024. Caitlyn previously served as Vice President at TruFusion in Las Vegas, Nevada from May 2020 through March 2023.

**ITEM 3:
LITIGATION**

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

**ITEM 4:
BANKRUPTCY**

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

**ITEM 5:
INITIAL FEES**

Initial Franchise Fee

We will charge you an initial franchise fee ("Initial Franchise Fee") when you sign the Franchise Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee is Forty-Nine Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$49,500). This payment is fully earned by us and due in lump sum when you sign the Franchise Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee is not refundable under any circumstance.

We will charge you a development fee ("Development Fee") when you sign the Multi-Unit Development Agreement. The Development Fee is an amount based on the number of outlets you agree to develop, as set forth in the chart below:

Units to be Developed	Price per Additional Unit	Total Development Fee
1	\$49,500	N/A
2	\$42,000	\$91,500

3	\$38,000	\$129,500
4	\$36,000	\$165,500
5	\$34,000	\$199,500
6	\$32,000	\$231,500
7+	\$30,000*	\$261,500

*The Development Fee will be increased by \$30,000 for each additional unit above 7.

Opening Inventory

You are required to purchase your opening product inventory, and certain fixtures and supplies, prior to opening, from our affiliate, The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC. Opening inventory for a The Shade franchised business is approximately Forty Thousand Dollars (\$40,000) to Sixty Thousand Dollars (\$60,000), which you will be required to purchase within thirty (30) days following the execution of the Franchise Agreement.

Initial Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment Package

You are required to purchase your opening Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment Package (the "FFE Package"), prior to opening, from our affiliate, The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC. As disclosed in Item 7, the total cost for the FFE Package is approximately \$50,000 to \$75,000, of which approximately \$40,000 to \$65,000 is paid to The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC. You will be required to purchase the FFE Package upon execution of a lease agreement or purchase agreement for your Franchised Business.

Initial Technique Training Program

Prior to attending the Initial Technique Training Program, you must pay us a training fee of Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000), which includes tuition for our Initial Technique Training Program for up to ten (10) people. The Initial Technique Training Program is required for each individual Franchised Business opened by you, even if subject to a Multi-Unit Development Agreement. If we determine, in our discretion, that you must complete the Initial Technique Training Program at your location, you will also be required to pay us the costs of travel and other expenses incurred by our training personnel, which we estimate to be approximately Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) to Seven Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$7,500).

Social Media Management Fee

As disclosed in Item 6, Franchisee shall pay us a monthly Social Media Management Fee. The initial set up fee for the Social Media Management Fee is \$3,500.

MindBody Setup Fee

As disclosed in Item 6, Franchisee shall pay us a monthly fee to use MindBody. The initial set up fee for the MindBody Setup Fee is \$995.

**ITEM 6:
OTHER FEES**

Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Continuing Royalty Fee	8% of Gross Revenue, subject to minimum of \$1,500 per month.	Weekly on Tuesday for Gross Revenue of the prior week (Monday through Sunday).	Payable to us. See footnote 1. Minimum Royalties begin twelve months from the Effective Date of the Franchise Agreement, or the start of pre-sales, whichever is sooner.
Required Minimum Expenditure for Local Marketing and Advertising	\$1,500 minimum per month, per digital channel for digital marketing.	Monthly, beginning 60 days before opening.	Payable to approved third parties. All advertising must be pre-approved by us. See footnote 2.
Brand Fund Contribution	Up to 2% of Gross Revenue; Currently 0%.	Weekly on Tuesday for Gross Revenue of the prior week (Monday through Sunday).	Payable directly to the Brand Fund. See footnote 3.
Social Media Management	\$3,500 initial setup fee, then \$2,750 per month, per outlet. Up to 20 social media influencers hosted at the franchised business per month.	Beginning 90 days before opening, then monthly on the 5 th day of the Calendar month.	Payable to us. You may not maintain any business profile on Facebook, Twitter, LinkedIn, YouTube or any other social media and/or networking site without our prior written approval, and unless and until we grant our approval to do so, we will manage all social media accounts on your behalf.
Meta Brand Protection	\$200 per month, per account if approved by Meta	Monthly, collected with Social Media Management fees.	Upon approval from Meta, we will require Brand Protection for each account. This is payable to us, along with the monthly Social Media Management fee. Approval of this Protection, will also include a verified badge on Meta platforms.

Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Advertising Cooperative	Your share of actual cost of advertising.	As determined by cooperative.	No cooperatives have been established as of the date of this Disclosure Document. You are required to join an advertising cooperative if one is formed. Cooperatives will be comprised of all franchised The Shade outlets in a designated geographic area. Any affiliate-owned outlets may participate in an advertising cooperative, in our sole discretion.
Technology Fee	\$400 per month, plus an additional \$30 per month, per email account. This will not increase by a cumulative amount of more than 25% per year.	Monthly, beginning on the first month after signing on the 5 th day of the Calendar month.	Payable to us for new or improved technology for the benefit of the System and the Franchised Business, including, but not limited to, assigned phone numbers and studio email addresses, a franchise portal, learning management system, benchmarking platform or other operations or communications systems. We may increase the fee based on supplier pricing increases, introduction of new technology and/or changes in vendors.
Mindbody Online (Software)	\$995 for the initial setup, then \$898 per month. This will not increase by a cumulative amount of more than 25% per year.	Beginning 90 days before opening, then monthly on the 5 th day of the Calendar month.	Payable to us. We may increase the fee based on supplier pricing increases, introduction of new technology and/or changes in vendors. We will not raise this fee by more than the percentage increase we incur from Mindbody Online or any subsequent vendor.
Late Charge	\$100, plus interest	As incurred	If you fail to pay us the Continuing Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Contribution or if you fail to submit your Gross Revenue report when due,

Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
			we may charge you this amount for each late submission in addition to interest charges explained below.
Interest Charge	18% per annum from due date, or maximum allowed by law	As incurred	If you fail to pay us any amount when due, we may charge you interest on the unpaid balance until the payment is received.
Non-Sufficient Funds Fee	\$100	As incurred	If your check is returned or an electronic funds transfer from your bank account is denied for insufficient funds, for each occurrence we may charge you a Non-Sufficient Funds Fee.
Successor Agreement Fee	50% of the then-current initial franchise fee.	Before signing successor franchise agreement	Payable to us. See Item 17.
Transfer Fee	\$25,000, plus our costs and expenses incurred in approving a transfer (including any third-party fees payable by us as a result of a transfer).	Before we approve the transfer.	Payable to us. See Item 17
Annual Conference	Up to \$2,000 per person. No current fee.	As incurred.	See footnote 4.
On-Site Opening Support	\$4,500 for up to five (5) days, plus related expenses. \$750 per additional day.	As incurred, generally 2 days before opening and 3 days after.	We may impose this fee, payable to us, if you request On-Site Opening Support at your franchised business, or if you have not completed Initial Business Training to our satisfaction. You must also pay all costs of our trainer, which include but are not limited to, airfare, transportation, hotel, and meals.

Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Additional Business Training	Our then-current fee, plus expenses. Our current fee is \$2,000 for up to 2 individuals to attend Business Training. This will not increase by a cumulative amount of more than 25% per year.	As incurred.	We may impose this fee, payable to us, if you request additional business training at our headquarters, or if you are operating below our standards and we require you to have additional business training. You must also pay all costs incurred by you and your personnel associated with training at our headquarters, which include, but are not limited to, airfare, transportation, hotel, wages and meals.
Additional Technique Training	Our then-current fee, plus expenses. Our current fee is \$2,500 per technician to attend Technique Training. This will not increase by a cumulative amount of more than 25% per year.	As incurred, 2 weeks before scheduled training.	We may impose this fee, payable to us, if you request additional technique training at our headquarters, or if you are operating below our standards and we require you to have additional technique training. You must also pay all costs incurred by you and your personnel associated with training at our headquarters, which include, but are not limited to, airfare, transportation, hotel, wages and meals.
Remedial Training Fee	Our then-current trainer per diem rate, plus expenses. Our current fee is \$5,000 for up to 40 hours of on-site training. This will not increase by a cumulative amount of more than 25% per year.	As incurred.	We may impose this fee, payable to us, if you request additional training at your premises from time-to-time, or if you are operating below our standards and we require you to have additional training. You must also pay all costs of our trainer, which include but are not limited to, airfare, transportation, hotel and meals.

Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Interim Management Support Fee	Our then-current per diem rate for on-site management, plus expenses. This will not increase by a cumulative amount of more than 25% per year.	As incurred.	We may impose this fee (in addition to all regularly occurring fees such as the Continuing Royalty Fee), payable to us, if we provide on-site management of your Franchised Business. See footnote 5.
Examination of Books and Records	Cost of examination plus related expenses.	As incurred.	We have the right under the Franchise Agreement to examine your books, records and tax returns. If an examination reveals that you have understated any Gross Revenue report by two percent (2%) or more, you must pay to us the cost of the audit and all travel and related expenses, in addition to repaying monies owed and interest on the monies owed.
Evaluation Fee For Alternative Supplies and Services Requested	\$500 evaluation fee, plus the actual cost of inspection and/or testing	As incurred.	Payable to us.
Quality Review Services	\$150 per evaluation, plus the cost of services, up to 2 evaluations per month.	As incurred	Payable to us. See footnote 6.
Design Fee	\$500	As incurred.	Payable to us if we are required to provide layout and design guidance.
Indemnification	Amount of loss or damages plus costs	As incurred.	See footnote 7.
Reimbursement of Cost and	\$1,000 plus actual costs and expenses.	As incurred.	See footnote 8.

Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Expenses for Non-compliance			
Reimbursement of Legal Fees and Expenses	Our costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, incurred for your failure to pay amounts when due or failure to comply in any way with the Franchise Agreement.	As Incurred.	Payable to us.
Insurance Reimbursement	Amount paid by us for your insurance obligations, plus a 10% administrative fee and our legal fees, if any.	As incurred	You must reimburse us for any insurance costs and other fees we incur due to your failure to meet the insurance obligations required by the Franchise Agreement.
Taxes	Amount of taxes	When incurred.	You must reimburse us for any taxes that we must pay to any taxing authority on account of either the operation of your Franchised Business or payments that you make to us, including, but not limited to any sales taxes or income taxes imposed by any authority. You will be responsible for any interest or penalties assessed for late payment or non-payment of the sales tax (including the Hawaii gross receipts tax, if applicable). The tax liability for any reimbursement will be allocated on a pro-rata basis.
Complementary Sessions to Customers	Up to five (5) sessions per month.	As incurred.	Franchisor may, in their discretion, schedule up to five (5) complimentary

Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
			sessions a month for individuals at your Shade franchised business. These would be sessions for services received by customers.
Customer Dispute Resolution Fee	\$250, plus the amount we refund to a customer on your behalf.	As incurred.	You must pay us this fee if we are involved in resolving a dispute between you and a customer. You must also repay us any amount we refund to your customers.
Liquidated Damages	Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Contributions for the balance of the Term or 36 months, whichever is less.	Upon termination of the Franchise Agreement due to your default.	In the event your Franchise Agreement is terminated due to your default, you must pay us the average Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution payable by you for the 12 months prior to your termination multiplied by the number of month remaining in the Term, or 36 months, whichever is less.

All fees and expenses described in this Item 6 are nonrefundable and are uniformly imposed. Except as otherwise indicated in the preceding chart, we impose all fees and expenses listed and you must pay them to us.

¹ “Gross Revenue” means the aggregate of all revenues and income, from any source derived or received, by you from, through by or on account of the operation of the Franchised Business. Gross Revenue also includes all proceeds from any business interruption insurance. It does not include (i) sales taxes or similar taxes collected from clients and turned over to the governmental authority imposing the tax (ii) properly documented refunds to clients; or (iii) properly documented promotional discounts (i.e., vouchers). At our request, you must execute documents that allow us to automatically take the Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution from business bank accounts via electronic funds transfers. Interest and late fees will apply to any late payments or electronic funds transfer requests denied due to insufficient funds. You are required to set up authorization at your bank to allow us to electronically transfer funds from your bank account to our bank account. Interest and late fees will apply to any late payments or electronic funds transfer requests denied due to insufficient funds.

² We will provide up to twenty (20) social media influencers per month to receive The Shade services at the Franchised Business, and you are required to provide The

Shade services to all such social media influencers provided by us. You may request we provide additional social media influencers at the Franchised Business, subject to availability. The cost of all services provided to social media influencers are at your sole cost and expense, and at no charge to such social media influencers. Upon our request, you must furnish us with a monthly report and documentation of local advertising expenditures during the previous calendar month. You may not use social media platforms, such as Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, LinkedIn, blogs and other networking and sharing websites, unless you first receive our written approval to do so and such use is in strict accordance with our requirements.

³ Once implemented, you must pay directly to our Brand Fund a Brand Fund Contribution of two percent (2%) of your Gross Revenue per week. Payments are due at the same time and in the same manner as the Royalty Fee.

⁴ We may offer mandatory and/or optional additional training programs from time to time. If we require it, you, your General Manager, and your technicians must attend. You are responsible for any incidental expenses incurred by you and your personnel in connection with attendance.

⁵ In the event of your death or disability, your default of the Franchise Agreement, or if you can otherwise no longer personally supervise the Franchised Business, or other reasons, in our sole discretion, we may provide interim on-site management of your Franchised Business.

⁶ We may establish quality assurance programs conducted by third-party providers, such as, by way of example only, mystery shop programs and periodic quality audits, to monitor the operations of your Franchised Business. You must pay a fee for each evaluation conducted.

⁷ You must indemnify and hold us, our affiliates, and all of our respective officers, directors, agents and employees harmless from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, expenses, liability and damages arising directly or indirectly from, as a result of, or in connection with your business operations under the Franchise Agreement, as well as the costs, including attorneys' fees, of defending against them.

⁸ If you fail to do so, in our sole discretion, we may correct any deficiency in the Franchised Business and/or your operation of the Franchised Business or take steps to modify, alter or de-identify the Franchised Location upon the termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement. You will reimburse us for our costs and expenses incurred to correct any deficiency or to modify, alter or de-identify the Franchised Business location.

**ITEM 7:
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT**

**YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT
(For a Single Franchised Business)**

Type of Expenditure	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
Initial Franchise Fee ¹	\$49,500	\$49,500	Lump sum	Upon signing the Franchise Agreement.	Us
Initial Training and Expenses ²	\$20,000	\$35,000	Prior to attending Initial Training; As incurred.	As required by suppliers of online courses, transportation, lodging & meals.	Us; Suppliers of transportation, lodging & meals.
Premises Deposits and Lease Payments ³	\$10,000	\$25,000	As required by landlord	As required by landlord	Landlord
Utilities Deposits ⁴	\$250	\$550	As required by utility providers	As required by utility providers	Utility providers
Architect & Design Fees	\$10,000	\$20,000	As required	As required	Architect
Construction Management Fees	\$10,000	\$20,000	As required	As Required	Construction Management providers
Leasehold Improvements, Construction and/or Remodeling and Signage ⁵	\$75,000	\$135,000	As required by supplier, contractor or landlord	Before opening, as required by supplier.	Suppliers, contractor and/or Landlord
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment ⁶	\$50,000	\$75,000	As required by suppliers	The sooner of 120 days following execution of Franchise Agreement or upon execution of the lease for	Suppliers; The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC

Type of Expenditure	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
				the approved location.	
Business Licenses and Permits ⁷	\$500	\$2,500	As required by government agencies	Before opening, as required by government agencies	Government Agencies
Initial Inventory to Begin Operating ⁸	\$40,000	\$60,000	As required prior to opening	The sooner of 120 days following execution of Franchise Agreement or upon execution of the lease for the approved location	The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC
Office Equipment, Computer Systems, and Supplies ⁹	\$5,000	\$7,250	As required by suppliers	Before opening	Suppliers
Professional Fees ¹⁰	\$1,500	\$5,000	As required by providers	As incurred	Attorney, Accountant, Other Professional Service Providers
Grand Opening Advertising ¹¹	\$12,000	\$13,500	As required by supplier	As required by supplier	Suppliers
Insurance ¹²	\$1,500	\$4,000	As required by insurer	Quarterly	Approved Insurance provider
Additional Funds – 3 months ¹³	\$10,000	\$30,000	As incurred	According to agreed-upon terms for expenses	Employees, landlord, utilities, suppliers, etc.
TOTAL	\$295,250	\$482,300			

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT
(For a Multi-Unit Development Opportunity)

Type of Expenditure	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
Development Fee ¹	\$91,500	\$261,500	Lump sum	Upon signing the Development Agreement.	Us
Cost of First The Shade Outlet	\$245,750	\$432,800	As incurred	See above chart	See above chart
TOTAL	\$337,250	\$694,300			

¹ Please see Item 5 for information on incentive programs that may offer a discount on the Initial Franchise Fee.

² This estimate includes the amounts disclosed in Item 5 for training expenses. You are required to pay to us a training fee equal to Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000.00) which covers the cost of tuition for up to ten (10) people to attend the Initial Training Program prior to opening your business. This includes up to eight (8) technicians and two (2) business operators including the owner, or general manager. Travel, living, and wage costs are not included in the training fee. Your costs will depend on the number of people attending training, their point of origin, method of travel, class of accommodation and living expenses. Additionally, if we determine, in our discretion, that you must complete the Initial Technique Training Program at your location, you will also be required to pay us the costs of travel and other expenses incurred by our training personnel.

³ This estimate represents deposit plus three (3) months of rent for a 1,500 square foot location at a minimum rent, common area maintenance (CAM) fees, landlord contributions, and the requirements of individual landlords. Real estate costs vary widely from place to place. We assume the landlord will require the first month's rent and a security deposit equal to one month's rent. The amounts paid are typically not refundable, except for a security deposit, which may be refunded. This estimate is based on the experience of our affiliate-owned The Shade outlet(s). Rental rates may be more or less than this range depending on the location of your Franchised Business. You may also incur real estate broker fees and/or additional prepayments (e.g., first and/or last month's rent), depending on the terms of your lease. Pre-paid rent is generally non-refundable while security or other deposits may be refundable either in full or in part depending upon your lease or rental contract.

⁴ Utility providers (i.e., water, gas, sewer) set the amounts of the utility deposits to commence providing service to your franchised business. A credit check may be required by the issuing utility company prior to the initiation of services, or a higher deposit required for first time customers. These costs will vary depending on the type of services required for the facility and the municipality or utility provider from which they are being contracted. We have based our estimate on the experiences of our affiliate. The figures in the chart

include deposits that may be refundable to you at a later time. In most cases, your lease will require you to pay electric, gas, water, and other utilities directly; however, some landlords cover some utility charges through operating fees.

⁵ This estimate is for the costs for improvements to your Franchised Business location without a tenant improvement allowance from the landlord. We have based our estimates on the historical experience of our affiliate.

⁶ The furniture, fixtures and equipment required for your Franchised Business include cabinetry, fixtures, desks, chairs, lobby chairs, and end tables, lamps, wall hangings, décor, and any other equipment that we require, or you determine in the operation of your The Shade outlet.

⁷ This is an estimate of the costs of building permits, sign permits and a certificate of occupancy for your premises. Not all locations will require all of these permits, depending on the prior use of the premises and the requirements of local ordinances. This estimate also includes the cost of a local business license.

⁸ This estimate is for the cost of the initial inventory sufficient for approximately 2-3 months of operation. Your initial inventory will include the required The Shade branded products for use in the Franchised Business.

⁹ Your office equipment includes the computer systems and software we require for use in your Franchised Business. This estimate includes the cost of software license fees for three (3) months. You will also need incidental office supplies such as printing paper, writing implements, forms and stationery. You must also have Internet and other telecommunications equipment and services in accordance with our standards to permit electronic transmission of revenue information and client communication. We reserve the right to change your requirements for computer hardware and software at any time.

¹⁰ You may incur professional fees depending on the scope of work performed, which may include, legal and accounting fees to review franchise documents and costs of forming a separate legal entity and/or obtaining zoning approval.

¹¹ You must spend between \$8,500 and \$10,000 on grand opening advertising and promotional activities, beginning at least thirty (30) days before and continuing for sixty (60) days after opening. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a Social Media Marketing initial set up fee of \$3,500 upon the execution of this Agreement.

¹² Before you open for business, you must purchase and maintain at your sole cost and expense the insurance coverage that we specify. Insurance costs and requirements may vary widely in different localities. The estimate is for a quarterly premium of required minimum coverage. We reserve the right to require additional types of insurance and coverage as provided in the Franchise Agreement.

¹³ This is an estimate of the amount of additional operating capital that you may need to operate your Franchised Business during the first three (3) months after commencing operations. Before you open for business, you will be required to participate in certain franchisor-directed presale programs. This estimate includes such items as rent, utilities, internet service, initial payroll and payroll taxes, Royalties (as described in this disclosure document), local advertising, repairs and maintenance, bank charges, miscellaneous supplies and equipment, initial staff recruiting expenses, and other miscellaneous items. For this purposes of this Item 7 disclosure, we estimate that you will employ 10 – 15 nail technicians, plus three front of house employees, working intermittently during that time. These estimates do not include any compensation to you, nor do they include debt service.

We relied, in part, upon the experience in building out our affiliate-owned The Shade outlet to compile the estimate for Additional Funds. We also relied on our experience in building affiliate-owned outlets for our affiliated brand, The Tox, as well as our general research into the nail salon industry.

We do not offer financing for any part of the initial investment.

All fees and payments are non-refundable, unless otherwise stated or permitted by payee.

ITEM 8: RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

We have identified suppliers, distributors, and manufacturers of equipment, inventory, fixtures, furnishings, supplies, and services that your Franchised Business must use or provide, which meet our standards and requirements. You must purchase all equipment, fixtures, inventory, supplies, and services from our designated suppliers and contractors, or in accordance with our specifications. We maintain written lists of approved items of equipment, fixtures, furnishings, supplies, and services (by brand name and/or by standards and specifications), as well as a list of designated suppliers and contractors for those items. We will update these lists periodically and issue the updated lists to all franchisees.

If you would like us to consider another item or supplier, you must make a written request and have the supplier provide us with samples of its product or service, together with such additional information as we may require. We may require a \$500 evaluation fee, plus the actual cost of inspection and/or testing. If the item or supplier meets our specifications, as determined in our sole discretion, we will approve it as an additional item or supplier. We will notify you of our decision within 10 days after we receive all required information to evaluate the product or service. We reserve the right to revoke approval of any item or supplier that does not continue to meet our then-current standards. Our criteria for approving items and suppliers are not available to you. We reserve the right to charge a fee equal to our actual costs of inspection and testing if you request that we approve a new supplier or item. You are not permitted to directly contract with suppliers that meet Franchisor's criteria.

You are required to purchase The Shade branded products, certain proprietary equipment, tools, and fixtures, and other approved supplies from our affiliate, The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC, or another vendor we designate. The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC is currently the only approved supplier of these items. Our corporate officers own interests in The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC.

Before you open your Franchised Business, you must purchase and maintain the insurance that we specify. Our System regulates the types, amounts, terms, and conditions of insurance coverage for your franchise, including:

- required coverage types, limits, and provisions;
- standards for underwriters of policies;
- our protection and rights as an additional named insured;
- required or impermissible contract provisions;
- assignment of policy rights to us;
- periodic verification of insurance coverage;
- our right to obtain coverage at your expense if you fail to do so; and
- our right to defend claims and manage uninsured claims.

Our current minimum coverage requirements are as follows:

- General liability insurance (public liability, personal injury, advertising injury, and product liability) with a combined single limit of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate, including \$50,000 rented premises damage coverage and \$5,000 medical expenses.
- Worker's compensation insurance with coverage limits of \$1,000,000 for bodily injury by disease per accident, \$1,000,000 policy limit, and \$1,000,000 per employee.
- Employment practices liability insurance with minimum limits of \$250,000 per occurrence and \$250,000 aggregate, including third-party liability and wage and hour coverage of at least \$25,000.
- Property and casualty insurance in the amount required to cover the full replacement value of leasehold improvements, equipment, furniture, fixtures, and inventory.
- Business interruption insurance in an amount necessary to cover payments to us of Royalties and Brand Fund Contributions during the period of interruption.
- Professional liability insurance with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate.
- Sexual abuse and molestation insurance with minimum limits of \$100,000 per occurrence and \$300,000 aggregate.
- Cyber liability insurance with minimum limits of \$250,000 per occurrence and \$250,000 aggregate.
- Commercial auto insurance with a \$1,000,000 combined single limit covering uninsured/underinsured motorists, owned (when applicable), hired, and non-owned autos.

- Umbrella/excess liability coverage in the amount of \$3,000,000 per occurrence and \$3,000,000 aggregate above general liability coverage.

All insurance policies must name us and our members, officers, directors, and employees as additional named Certificate Holders and otherwise comply with the Franchise Agreement. Each policy must be written by a carrier acceptable to us with an A.M. Best rating of not less than A-VII. We may also require you to use a designated broker who can negotiate better rates on our behalf, track system-wide loss history, and verify franchisee compliance.

We estimate that your required purchases or lease of products, supplies, and services from approved suppliers (or those which meet our specifications) will represent approximately 25% to 50% of your costs to establish your Franchised Business, and approximately 25% to 50% of your ongoing operating costs.

Currently, there are no purchasing or distribution cooperatives.

Our affiliate, The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC, will drive revenue from your purchase of required branded products and supplies. Because The Shade Manufacturing Group, LLC is newly formed, it has not yet generated revenue from required franchisee purchases.

We do not currently receive any other revenue, rebates, discounts, or other material consideration from any other suppliers based on your required purchases of products, supplies, or equipment.

Although we have not yet done so, from time to time we may negotiate purchase arrangements, including price terms, with designated and approved suppliers on behalf of all franchisees.

We provide no material benefits (such as the grant of additional franchises) based on your use of designated sources.

ITEM 9: FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this Disclosure Document.

Obligation	Section or Article in Franchise Agreement	Section or Article in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Item in Franchise Disclosure Document
a. Site Selection and Acquisition	8.1	Not Applicable	11
b. Pre-Opening Purchase/Leases	8.3, 12.1.1, 12.3.1	Not Applicable	7, 11
c. Site Development & other Pre-Opening Requirements	8.2, 8.3, 12.1.1, 12.1.3	5	11
d. Initial and Ongoing Training	7	Not Applicable	11
e. Opening	8.1, 8.2	Not Applicable	11
f. Fees	5.2.7, 6, 7.4, 7.5, 8.4, 11.4.3, 12.3.7, 12.6, 12.8, 15.6, 16.4, 18.1.4, 18.1.5, 19.1.5	4	5, 6, 7
g. Compliance with Standards and Policies/Operating Manual	9, 12.1, 12.1.5, 19.1.1	Not Applicable	8, 11
h. Trademarks and Proprietary Information	9.3, 14, 19.2, 19.3, 19.4	Not Applicable	13, 14
i. Restrictions on Products/Services Offered	12.1.6, 12.6	Not Applicable	8
j. Warranty and Customer Service Requirements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
k. Territorial Development and Sales Quotas	13.2	5	12
l. Ongoing Product/Service Purchases	12.3.4, 12.3.5	Not Applicable	8

Obligation	Section or Article in Franchise Agreement	Section or Article in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Item in Franchise Disclosure Document
m. Maintenance, Appearance and Remodeling Requirements	9, 12.1.6, 12.1.7	Not Applicable	11,17
n. Insurance	15	Not Applicable	7
o. Advertising	13	Not Applicable	6, 11
p. Indemnification	15.4, 15.6, 16.3.6, 21.1	9	14
q. Owner's Participation, Management, Staffing	11.1, 11.4, 12.1.5	Not Applicable	11, 15
r. Records /Reports	12.2	Not Applicable	6
s. Inspections and Audits	12.1.6, 12.2.5	Not Applicable	6, 11
t. Transfer	16	6	17
u. Renewal	5	Not Applicable	17
v. Post-Termination Obligations	18	7.4	17
w. Non-Competition Covenants	19.5	8	17
x. Dispute Resolution	20	10	17
y. Spousal Guaranty	11.3, Attachment 8	Not Applicable	15

ITEM 10: FINANCING

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee any note, lease, or obligation on your behalf.

ITEM 11: FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we, The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, are not required to provide you with any assistance.

1. Pre-Opening Obligations

Before you open your Franchised Business, we will:

a. **Site Selection.** Provide you with site selection guidelines and approve a location for your Franchised Business. We are not required to provide assistance with conforming the premises to local ordinances, obtaining permits, or managing construction, remodeling, or decoration of the premises. In our discretion, we may require you to use our designated broker or consultant for site selection assistance. Within sixty (60) days of signing the Franchise Agreement, you must submit a written request for approval to us describing the proposed location and providing other information about the site that we reasonably request. We will respond within ten (10) business days, either accepting or rejecting the proposed location. If you sign our Multi-Unit Development Agreement, we will approve or disapprove the site of each The Shade location you propose to develop in accordance with our then-current standards. Factors we consider in approving a site include: general location and neighborhood, distance from neighboring franchise territories, proximity to major roads and residential areas, traffic patterns, condition of premises, tenant mix, demographic characteristics of the area, and lease terms. If you do not identify a site that meets our approval within ninety (90) days of signing the Franchise Agreement, we reserve the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement. We will not own or lease a site to you. You are responsible for negotiating a purchase or lease with the site owner once a site is approved. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 8.1.2, 8.2, 10.1).

b. **Operations Manual.** Provide you access to The Shade Operations Manual and other manuals and training aids we designate, for use in the operation of your The Shade Franchise, as they may be revised from time to time. (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.2).

c. **Required Equipment.** Provide a written list of equipment, signage, supplies, and products that will be required to open the Franchised Business. Neither we nor our affiliates are obligated to install any of these items. (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.3).

d. **Initial Training.** Provide initial training at a corporate-owned or franchised outlet in the U.S. that we designate, including The Shade NYC or another designated training location. We will determine, in our sole discretion, whether you satisfactorily complete the initial training. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 7.1, 7.2).

e. **Employee Standards.** Provide standards for qualifications and training of your employees. We do not otherwise assist you with employee hiring or training. (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.1.4).

2. Time to Open

We estimate the typical length of time between the signing of the Franchise Agreement and the time you open your Franchised Business is one hundred eighty (180) days. Factors that may affect this period include your ability to acquire financing or permits, complete buildout, install signs and equipment, and complete required training.

3. Obligations After Opening

After opening your Franchised Business, we will:

a. Offer, from time to time, mandatory or optional additional training programs. If we require it, you, your General Manager, and your technicians must attend an annual conference and/or training summit at a location we designate. We reserve the right to require attendance at either a The Shade-specific event or a combined conference with The Shade. Failure to attend is a default of the Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 7.4, 7.5).

b. Upon your request, or as we determine appropriate, provide supplemental corrective on-site training and assistance at your premises. For on-site supplemental training, you must reimburse all costs for our trainer, including per diem fees and travel-related expenses. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.5).

c. Upon your request, provide individualized assistance by telephone, video conference, electronic mail, or other communications, subject to staff availability. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.6).

d. From time to time, provide samples or digital artwork, advertising, and promotional materials. (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.4).

e. Provide written specifications for required equipment, products, and services, and updated lists of approved suppliers. (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.5).

f. Recommend minimum and maximum prices for services and products, subject to applicable law. (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.5).

g. Approve or disapprove all advertising, direct mail, and promotional materials you propose. We will respond within ten (10) business days. Failure to respond constitutes disapproval. (Franchise Agreement, Section 13.6).

4. Advertising

Local Advertising. You must spend between \$8,500 and \$10,000 on grand opening advertising and promotional activities, beginning at least thirty (30) days before and continuing for sixty (60) days after opening. You must also spend a minimum of \$1,500 per month on local advertising. We may require you to provide monthly reports documenting your expenditures. We reserve the right to collect some or all of your grand opening funds and/or your local advertising expenditures to implement campaigns on your behalf.

In addition, we will provide up to twenty (20) social media influencers per month to receive services at your Franchised Business. You must provide such services at no charge to the influencers, at your own cost. You may request additional influencers, subject to availability.

Brand Fund. Once implemented, all franchisees must contribute 2% of your Gross Revenue weekly to the System-wide Brand Fund. All franchisees will be required to contribute equally. The Brand Fund is administered by us and may be used for system-wide advertising, marketing, promotions, PR, research, website development, seminars, training programs, administrative costs, and related activities. It will not be used to solicit new franchise sales, though we may include “Franchises Available” notices in Brand Fund advertising. Under 10% of the Brand Fund will be used for these purposes. We may conduct national, regional, or local campaigns, but we have no obligation to advertise in your specific Territory. Surpluses or deficits will be carried forward. Our and our affiliate’s outlets, if any, will not be required to contribute to the Brand Fund.

The Brand Fund is not audited. Unaudited annual financial statements are available upon written request. As of the issuance of this Franchise Disclosure Document, we have not collected any amounts towards the Brand Fund.

We may terminate the Brand Fund at any time, provided all funds are spent for advertising or returned to contributors without interest.

Regional Advertising. There are no regional advertising cooperatives at this time. Advertising Council. We do not currently maintain an advertising council composed of franchisees.

We do not have, and do not anticipate having, an Advertising Cooperative or fund, other than the Brand Fund described above.

5. Computer Systems

You must purchase and use the hardware, software, and platforms we specify, including an Apple laptop or desktop and an iPad capable of running required systems. We currently require use of MindBody Online for booking, POS, CRM, inventory, reporting, and client data management. We require QuickBooks for bookkeeping. The estimated cost of hardware and software is \$5,000–\$7,000 initially and \$4,500 annually to maintain and repair any hardware and/or software. Neither we, nor our affiliates, are obligated to provide ongoing maintenance, repairs, upgrades, or updates. We may, however, change or upgrade required systems at any time, and you must comply at your own cost. There is no limitation to how often we may do so. We may access, retrieve, download, and store revenue and client data at any time. We own all customer data generated by and stored in the required computer systems.

Independent Access to Information. We have a right and you are required to provide us with independent access to the information that will be generated or stored in your computer systems, which includes, but is not limited to, customer, transaction, and operational information. We have the right to review your business operations, in person, by mail, or electronically, and to inspect your operations and obtain your paper and electronic business records related to the Franchised Business and any other operations taking place through your Franchised Business. We will have independent access to all of the information and data that is electronically collected and stored on your Business Management System and, as such, will have access to all data related to the sales, inventory and financial performance of your Franchised Business. There are no contractual limitations imposed upon our access to your data.

6. Operations Manual

The Table of Contents of our The Shade Operations Manual, current as of the date of this Disclosure Document, is attached as Exhibit E. At present, the Operations Manual contains approximately 174 pages.

7. Training

You (if the franchisee is an individual) or all of your owners (if the franchisee is a business entity) must complete our Initial Training Program to our satisfaction prior to opening. Training will be conducted at The Shade NYC or another corporate-designated outlet. (Franchise Agreement, Article 7).

TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On The Job Training	Location
Introduction	1	2	TBD or your location
The Shade Nail Services	0	48	TBD or your location
The Shade Foot Service	0	8	TBD or your location
The Shade Products and the Shade Brand	1	1	TBD or your location
MBO Training	4	4	TBD or your location
FOH Operations	8	32	TBD or your location
Maintenance	2	1	TBD or your location
TOTALS	16	96	

All training material is to be managed under the direction of Courtney Yeager. Courtney is our Founder and Chief Executive Officer, a position she has held since our inception. Courtney oversees all aspects of The Shade operations, including service methods and techniques, sales, marketing, brand development, technology, and process management. Courtney has over 10 years' experience in the health, wellness, and beauty industry. All trainers will have at least six (6) months of experience in the luxury nail industry.

Initial Training, for owners and managers, only, will be conducted within 30 days after you sign the Franchise Agreement. Certain training sessions may be web-based or video conferencing formats. Initial Training, for owners and managers, only, is offered for two (2) people, including you or your Operating Principal.

Our training materials consist of the Operations Manual supplemented with online materials, active observation, participation and verbal instruction.

The cost of our Initial Training for up to ten (10) technicians is Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000.00). You must pay for all travel and personal expenses, including, but not limited to, all costs for your transportation, meals, and lodging for yourself and your personnel. We reserve the right to require you to complete the Initial Technique Training Program at your Franchised Business location. If we do so, you will also be required to pay the expenses for all of our training personnel, including, without limitation, transportation, meals and lodging for our trainers. Our current fee to provide initial training to any additional trainee is Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) per person plus reasonable

expenses. The Shade reserves the right to determine training dates and availability.

If you do not complete our Initial Training Program to our satisfaction, in accordance with the Manual and with the expectation that you will be able to successfully operate a The Shade franchise, we reserve the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement.

At our discretion, or upon your request, we will provide you with on-site training, supervision and assistance for up to five (5) days within sixty (60) days of the opening of your Franchised Business. After 5 days, we may assess a fee for Additional Onsite Opening Support at a rate of \$750 per day. Our current fee for Onsite Opening Support is \$4,500, plus all incurred expenses, including but not limited to travel and meals.

We conduct mandatory or optional additional training programs, including an annual conference and/or annual training summit. You, your General Manager, and your technicians must attend an annual convention and/or annual training summit at a location we designate. We reserve the right to impose a reasonable fee for tuition and/or attendance for all additional training programs, including the annual conference and/or training summit. You must also pay your transportation, lodging, meals and other expenses to attend any mandatory training program. If you fail to attend any mandatory training program, you are required to obtain the training at a location we designate, at your sole cost, which includes tuition at the then-current rate, plus all of your travel costs and our trainer's travel costs.

ITEM 12: TERRITORY

Under the Franchise Agreement, you have the right to establish and operate one (1) The Shade outlet within a territory that will be defined after the location of your The Shade outlet is identified and approved by us (the "Territory"). You are required to find and obtain possession of a specific location for your Franchised Business that meets our site selection criteria and our approval. Your Territory is located in all or a portion of a listed town, city, or county, and is identified by a group of contiguous zip codes, marked map, radial distance from the Franchised Business, or other method that we deem appropriate. The Territory is determined on an individual basis taking into account demographics, minimum numbers of households, household income, and market potential. The minimum Territory granted will be a one-half (1/2) mile radius from your Franchised Business location, whichever is less. Your Territory will be defined and attached to your Franchise Agreement as Attachment 2. If you do not yet have a location at the signing of the Franchise Agreement, you will receive a non-exclusive site search area list as Attachment 2.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

During the term of your Franchise Agreement, we reserve all rights to sell our products under the Marks within your Territory through alternative distribution channels, as discussed below.

If you sign a Multi-Unit Development Agreement, you will not receive an exclusive development area. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control. During the term of your Multi-Unit Development Agreement, we reserve all rights to sell our products under the Marks in your development area through alternative distribution channels, as discussed below.

You may not change the location of your Franchised Business without our written consent, which we may withhold in our sole discretion. The conditions under which we may allow you to relocate include the following: loss of your premises not due to your default, demographics of the surrounding area, proximity to other The Shade outlets, lease requirements, traffic patterns, vehicular and pedestrian access, proximity to major roads, available parking, and overall suitability. If you wish to relocate, you must identify a new location for the Franchised Business that meets our approval, in accordance with our then-current site selection procedures, within sixty (60) days. If you do not identify a site within this time period, we may terminate the Franchise Agreement. While you are closed for relocation, you must continue to pay us a minimum Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution equal to the average paid during the four (4) calendar quarters immediately preceding the loss of your premises.

Unless you signed a Multi-Unit Development Agreement, the Franchise Agreement grants you no options, rights of first refusal, or similar rights to acquire additional franchises.

We and our affiliates may sell products and services under the Mark within or outside the Territory through any method of distribution other than a dedicated The Shade outlet, such as co-branding with other lifestyle businesses, and products offered through retail stores, the Internet, or direct marketing ("Alternative Distribution Channels"). You will receive no compensation for our sales through Alternative Distribution Channels within the Territory.

You may not use Alternative Distribution Channels to make sales inside or outside your Territory; however, we will include a listing on our website of your The Shade outlet location. You may only solicit sales from customers in your Territory. Your local advertising must target customers and referral sources in your Territory.

We have no plans to operate or franchise a business under different trademarks that sell or will sell goods or services similar to those you are offered pursuant to this Disclosure Document.

ITEM 13: TRADEMARKS

The service mark “The Shade” (the “Principal Mark”) has been filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”) and is currently pending registration. The application was filed in the name of Courtney Yeager, our founder, who has granted The Shade Franchising Group, LLC the exclusive right to use the mark and to license others to use the mark in the operation of The Shade outlets in accordance with the System.

Under the Franchise Agreement, we will license to you the right to operate your Franchised Business under the Principal Mark, as described below:

Mark	Serial Number	Filing Date	Status	Principal or Supplemental Register
	99398300	September 17, 2025	Pending	Principal

Once registration is granted, the trademark may be assigned to an affiliate of the franchisor entity, which will enter into a License Agreement with us. There may be other businesses that use similar names or marks. Registration of a trademark with the USPTO provides important legal rights but does not guarantee that third parties will not challenge your use of the Marks.

We do not have a federal registration for our principal trademark. Therefore, our trademark does not have many legal benefits and rights as a federally-registered trademark. If our right to use the trademark is challenged, you may have to change to an alternative trademark, which may increase your expenses.

You must notify us immediately if you become aware of any infringement of, or challenge to, your use of the Principal Mark or other Marks. We will determine what action, if any, to take. If you give us timely notice and are in full compliance with the Franchise Agreement, we will indemnify you for expenses and damages arising from any claim challenging your authorized use of the Principal Mark or other Marks. We have the right to control any administrative proceeding or litigation involving the Principal Mark or any other Mark licensed to you. However, pursuant to your Franchise Agreement, we are not required to take affirmative action when notified of any use or claim related to our trademark. Nor does the Franchise Agreement require us to participate in your defense and/or indemnity for expenses or damages if you are a party to an administrative or judicial proceeding involving a trademark licensed to be used by the franchisee.

We may substitute different Marks if we can no longer use the current Marks, or if we determine that a substitution will be beneficial to the System. If substitution occurs, you must, at your expense, modify or stop using any such Mark.

There are no currently effective material determinations of the USPTO, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administration of any state, or any court relating to the Marks. There are no pending infringement, opposition, or cancellation proceedings. There is no pending material federal or state court litigation involving the Principal Mark or any other Marks we license to you.

As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we know of no superior prior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect your use of the Principal Mark. And no renewal of our principal trademark has been required. We have filed all required affidavits. There are no effective agreements that limit our right to use or license the trademark in any manner significant to your franchised business.

ITEM 14: PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

We hold no patents and have no pending patent applications that are material to the franchise. We have registered no copyrights with the United States Copyright Office. However, we claim copyrights on certain forms, advertisements, promotional materials, photographs, designs, and other written or digital materials used in the operation and promotion of The Shade System. We also claim copyrights and other proprietary rights in our Operations Manual, training programs, product packaging, website, and marketing assets.

There are no current material determinations of, or proceedings pending in, the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the U.S. Copyright Office, or any court regarding any of our copyrights.

There are no agreements currently in effect that limit your right to use any of our copyrights. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we are unaware of any infringing uses of our rights to any copyrights that could materially affect your use of them.

You must notify us immediately when you learn about an infringement of or challenge to your use of our copyrights. We will take any action we think appropriate and, if you have given us timely notice and are in full compliance with the Franchise Agreement, we will indemnify you for all expenses and damages arising from any claim challenging your authorized use of our copyrighted materials. We have the right to control any administrative proceedings or litigation involving our copyrights licensed by us to you.

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, you may have access to our trade secrets and proprietary information and other information we may or may not specifically designate as confidential (collectively, the "Confidential Information"). Whether or not

formally protected under intellectual property law, all Confidential Information is proprietary to us.

You must take all reasonable measures to maintain the confidentiality of Confidential Information in your possession or control. All such Confidential Information and trade secrets remain our exclusive property. You may never (during the Initial Term, any Renewal Term, or after the Franchise Agreement expires or is terminated) reveal any of our Confidential Information to another person, or use it for the benefit of another person or business. You may not copy any Confidential Information or give it to a third party without our prior written authorization. Your personnel who have access to our Confidential Information must sign our Confidentiality/Non-Competition Agreement (Franchise Agreement, Attachment 9).

ITEM 15:
OBLIGATIONS OF THE FRANCHISEE TO PARTICIPATE
IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS

The Franchise Agreement requires that you personally supervise your The Shade outlet. For the first six (6) months of operation, you must act as the General Manager of your Franchised Business and be physically present and actively engaged in the day-to-day operations. After the initial six (6) month period, you may appoint a General Manager to oversee daily operations, but you must continue to remain actively involved in overseeing the Franchised Business.

Your General Manager—whether you during the initial six (6) months, or another individual thereafter—must successfully complete our Initial Training Program and all other training courses we require. The General Manager must devote full time to the job and cannot have an interest in, or business relationship with, any competitors. If the Franchisee is a business entity, the General Manager is not required to have an equity interest in the franchisee entity. If you sign a Multi-Unit Development Agreement, you must have a General Manager for all Franchised Businesses that you are not directly supervising.

Your General Manager and all other personnel who will have access to our proprietary and Confidential Information and training must sign our Non-Disclosure/Non-Competition Agreement, which is attached to the Franchise Agreement as Attachment 9. If your Franchised Business is owned by an entity, all owners of the entity must personally sign the Franchise Agreement as Principals. If you are a married individual, your spouse must sign our Spousal Guaranty, which is attached to the Franchise Agreement as Attachment 8.

ITEM 16
RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You must offer and sell all products and services that are part of The Shade System, as well as any services and products that we incorporate into the System in the future. You

may only offer products and services that we have previously approved and for which you are qualified to provide.

You may not use our Marks for any other business, and you may not conduct any other business from your Franchised Business location. You cannot engage in any other business (other than an additional The Shade outlet) that competes with your Franchised Business, with us or our affiliates, or with The Shade outlets owned by other franchisees, whether such business is inside or outside of your Territory.

You may only sell products and services in the manner we prescribe. You must solicit sales from customers and referral sources in your Territory. Your local advertising must target customers and referral sources in your Territory, although the reach of your local advertising may extend beyond your Territory. You may not advertise, promote, post, or list information relating to the Franchised Business or using the Marks on the Internet (whether through the creation of a website, social media account, or otherwise) without our prior written consent.

See Item 12 for restrictions on sales within and outside the Territory.

**ITEM 17:
RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a.	Length of the franchise term	Art. 4	Term is ten (10) years
b.	Renewal	Sections 5.1 and 5.4	If you are in good standing as defined below, you can sign a successor agreement for two (2) additional terms of five (5) years each, unless we have determined, in our sole discretion, to withdraw from the geographical area where your Franchise is located.
c.	Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	Sections 5.2 and 5.3	Be in full compliance, have no more than three (3) events of default during current term; provide written notice to us at least six months before the end of the term; execute a

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			new franchise agreement; pay us the Successor Agreement Fee equal to 50% of the then-current initial franchise fee; continue to maintain your location, current trade dress and other standards; execute a general release; comply with then-current qualifications and training requirements; including completion of additional training. You may be asked to sign a new Franchise Agreement with materially different terms and conditions than your original Franchise Agreement.
d.	Termination by franchisee	None	You may seek termination upon any grounds available by state law.
e.	Termination by franchisor without cause	Section 16.7	The Franchise Agreement will terminate upon your death or permanent disability and the Franchise must be transferred within six months to a replacement franchisee that we approve.
f.	Termination by franchisor with cause	Article 17	We may terminate only if you default. The Franchise Agreement describes defaults throughout. Please read it carefully.
g.	"Cause" defined – curable defaults	Section 17.3	You have 5 days to cure non-payments and any other defaults (except for non-curable defaults listed in the Franchise Agreement and described in h. immediately below).
h.	"Cause" defined - non-curable defaults	Sections 17.1 and 17.2	The Franchise Agreement will terminate automatically, without notice for the following defaults: insolvency; bankruptcy; written admission of inability to pay debts; receivership; levy; composition with creditors; unsatisfied final judgment for more than 30 days; or foreclosure proceeding that is not dismissed within 30 days.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			We may terminate the Franchise Agreement upon notice to you if you: do not acquire a site, do not complete construction, obtain licenses and permits and/or open the Franchised Business within required time frames; falsify any report to us; cease operations for 5 days or more, unless the premises are damaged and you apply to relocate; lose possession of the premises, unless you are not at fault for loss and you timely apply to relocate; fail to restore and re-open the Franchised Business within 120 days after a casualty, as may be extended by us; fail to comply with applicable laws; default under any lease or sublease for the premises or default under any lease or financing agreement for your vehicle; understate Gross Revenue two (2) or more times; fails to report all production and collections exclusively in the software approved by Franchisor; fail to comply with insurance and indemnification requirements; attempt a transfer in violation of the Franchise Agreement; fail, or your legal representative fails to transfer as required upon your death or permanent disability; misrepresent or omit a material fact in applying for the Franchise; are convicted or plead no contest to a felony or crime that could damage the goodwill or reputation of our trademarks or the System; receive an adverse judgment in any proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering or improper trade practices or similar claim that could damage the goodwill or reputation of our trademarks or the System;

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			conceal revenues or maintain false books; create a threat or danger to public health or safety; fails to cure a violation of law within three (3) days of notification; refuse an inspection or audit by us; use our trademarks, copyrighted material or Confidential Information in an unauthorized manner; make an unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Information; fail to comply with non-competition covenants; default in the performance of your obligations three (3) or more times during the term or receive two (2) or more default notices in any 12-month period; default under any other agreement with us or our affiliate; have insufficient funds to honor a check or EFT three (3) or more times during the term; or terminate the Franchise Agreement without cause.
i.	Franchisee's obligations on termination/non-renewal	Article 18	Upon termination, you must: cease operations; cease to identify yourself as a The Shade franchisee; cease to use our trademarks; cancel any assumed name registration that contains any Mark; pay us and our affiliates all sums owing; pay us any damages, costs or expenses we incur in obtaining any remedy for any violation of the Franchise Agreement by you, including, but not limited to attorneys' fees; deliver to us all Confidential Information, the Operations Manual and all records and files related to your Franchised Business; comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants; pay liquidated damages, sell to us, at our option, all furnishing, fixtures, equipment, inventory and supplies of your Franchised

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			Business; and assign, at our option, your telephone numbers, directory and internet listings, and social media and software accounts and the lease for the location.
j.	Assignment of contract by franchisor	Section 16.1.1	No restrictions on our right to assign.
k.	"Transfer" by franchisee defined	Section 16.3	Any assignment, sale, transfer, gift, devise or encumbrance of any interest in the Franchise Agreement, the Franchised Business, any assets of the Franchised Business, or in the Franchisee (if the Franchisee is a business entity).
l.	Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	Sections 16.2 and 16.3	No transfer is allowed without our consent, which we will not unreasonably withhold.
m.	Conditions for franchisor approval of a transfer	Sections 16.3 and 16.4	Conditions include: our decision not to exercise our right of first refusal; transferee meets our then-current standards for qualifying franchisees; transferee signs our then-current form of Franchise Agreement, which may have materially different terms from your Franchise Agreement; transferee successfully complete our Initial Training Program; you have paid us and third-party creditors all amounts owed; you and the transferee sign a General Release in the form of Attachment 3 to the Franchise Agreement; you shall subordinate any claims you have against the transferee to us; you will indemnify us for a period of 3 years following the transfer; our approval of the material terms and conditions of the transfer; payment of a transfer fee.
n.	Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	Section 16.6	You must promptly notify us of any written offer to purchase your Franchise. We have 30 days to exercise our first right to buy it on the

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			same terms and conditions, provided that (a) we may substitute cash for any other consideration (b) we may pay the entire purchase price at closing, (c) our credit is deemed as good as the proposed purchaser, (d) we have at least 60 days to close and (e) you shall give us all customary seller's representations and warranties.
o.	Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	Section 18.2	Upon termination of the Franchise Agreement, we have the option to purchase your equipment, furniture, fixtures, signs, advertising materials, supplies, and inventory at your cost or fair market value, whichever is less.
p.	Death or disability of franchisee	Sections 16.3, 16.4 and 16.7	The Franchise Agreement will terminate automatically upon your death or permanent disability, unless prohibited by law and the Franchise is transferred within 3 months to a replacement franchisee that we approve.
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 19.5.1	You may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any The Shade outlet (including yours) to any competitor, participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, investor, officer, director, employee or agent, in any competing business; do any act that could damage the goodwill of the Marks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees.
r.	Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Section 19.5.2	For 24 months after the termination of the Franchise Agreement, you may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any The Shade outlet (including yours) to any competitor, participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner,

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			investor, officer, director, employee or agent, in any competing business within 25 miles of your former The Shade location or any other The Shade outlet location (franchised or company owned); do any act that could damage the goodwill of the Marks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees.
s.	Modification of the agreement	Sections 9.4, 14.6, 19.1.4 and 21.4	No oral modifications generally, but we may change the Operations Manual and System standards at any time. You may be required to implement these changes at your own costs. We have the right to modify our Marks at any time upon written notice to you.
t.	Integration/merger clause	Section 21.4	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement and other related written agreements, such as any attachments to the Franchise Agreement or addenda, are binding (subject to applicable state law.) Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in the franchise agreement or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made in the Franchise Disclosure Document.
u.	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Sections 20.1 and 20.2	At our option, claims that are not resolved internally may be submitted to non-binding mediation only at our headquarters located in Vero Beach, Florida.
v.	Choice of forum	Section 20.3	Litigation takes place in Florida (subject to applicable state law)
w.	Choice of law	Section 20.3	Florida law applies (subject to applicable state law)

**THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP
(UNDER THE MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT)**

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Summary
a.	Length of the franchise term	Art. 4	As determined by you and us based on the number of The Shade outlets you are to develop.
b.	Renewal or extension of the Term	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
c.	Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
d.	Termination by franchisee	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
e.	Termination by franchisor without cause	Section 6.6	The Multi-Unit Development Agreement will terminate automatically upon your death or permanent disability, unless prohibited by law and the Development Rights are transferred within 6 months to a replacement developer that we approve. Termination of the MUDA permits us to terminate your single unit Franchise Agreement, and termination of your single unit Franchise Agreement permits us to terminate your MUDA.
f.	Termination by franchisor with cause	Article 7	We may terminate only if you default. The Multi-Unit Development Agreement describes defaults throughout. Termination of the MUDA permits us to terminate your single unit Franchise Agreement, and termination of your single unit Franchise

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Summary
			Agreement permits us to terminate your MUDA. Please read it carefully.
g.	"Cause" defined – curable defaults	Section 7.3	You have 5 days to cure non-payments and any other defaults (except for non-curable defaults listed in the Multi-Unit Development Agreement and described in h. immediately below). Termination of the MUDA permits us to terminate your single unit Franchise Agreement, and termination of your single unit Franchise Agreement permits us to terminate your MUDA.
h.	"Cause" defined - non-curable defaults	Sections 7.1 and 7.2	The Multi-Unit Development Agreement will terminate automatically, without notice for the following defaults: insolvency; bankruptcy; written admission of inability to pay debts; receivership; levy; composition with creditors; unsatisfied final judgment for more than 30 days; or foreclosure proceeding that is not dismissed within 30 days. We may terminate the Multi-Unit Development Agreement upon notice to you if you: misrepresent or omit a material fact in applying for the Development Rights; falsify any report to us; fail to comply with any federal, state or local law, rule or regulation, applicable to the development and operations of Developer's The Shade outlets, including, but not limited to, the failure to pay taxes; fail to develop the The

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Summary
			Shade outlets in accordance with the Mandatory Development Schedule; attempt a transfer in violation of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement; are convicted or plead no contest to a felony or crime that could damage the goodwill or reputation of our trademarks or the System; receive an adverse judgment in any proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering or improper trade practices or similar claim that could damage the goodwill or reputation of our trademarks or the System; fail to comply with non-competition covenants; default, or your affiliate defaults, under any other agreement, including any Franchise Agreement, with us or any of our affiliates, suppliers or landlord and does not cure such default within the time period provided in such other agreement; or terminate the Multi-Unit Development Agreement without cause. Termination of the MUDA permits us to terminate your single unit Franchise Agreement, and termination of your single unit Franchise Agreement permits us to terminate your MUDA.
i.	Franchisee's obligations on termination/ non-renewal	Section 7.4	Upon termination, you must: cease all development operations and comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants.

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Summary
j.	Assignment of contract by franchisor	Section 6.1	No restrictions on our right to assign.
k.	"Transfer" by franchisee defined	Section 6.3	Any assignment, sale, transfer, gift, devise or encumbrance of any interest in the Multi-Unit Development Agreement or Development Rights.
l.	Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	Sections 6.2, 6.3	No transfer is allowed without our consent, which we will not unreasonably withhold.
m.	Conditions for franchisor approval of a transfer	Section 16.3 and 16.4	Conditions include: our decision not to exercise our right of first refusal; transferee meets our then-current standards for qualifying developers; you have paid us all amounts owed; transferee signs our then-current form of Multi-Unit Development Agreement, which may have materially different terms from your Multi-Unit Development Agreement; you and the transferee sign a General Release in the form of Attachment 3 to the Franchise Agreement; you shall subordinate any claims you have against the transferee to us; our approval of the material terms and conditions of the transfer; payment of a transfer fee equal to fifty percent (50%) of the then-current initial franchise fee multiplied by the number of remaining Franchised Businesses to be developed under the Multi-Unit Development Agreement.
n.	Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	Section 6.5	You must promptly notify us of any written offer to purchase your Development Rights. We have 30 days to exercise our

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Summary
			first right to buy it on the same terms and conditions, provided that (a) we may substitute cash for any other consideration (b).we may pay the entire purchase price at closing, (c) our credit is deemed as good as the proposed purchaser, (d) we have at least 60 days to close and (e) you shall give us all customary seller's representations and warranties.
o.	Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
p.	Death or disability of franchisee	Section 6.6	The Multi-Unit Development Agreement will terminate automatically upon your death or permanent disability, unless prohibited by law and the Development Rights are transferred within 6 months to a replacement developer that we approve.
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 8.3.1	You may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any The Shade outlet (including yours) to any competitor, participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, investor, officer, director, employee or agent, in any competing business, induce any person employed by us to leave their employment; do any act that could damage the goodwill of our trademarks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees.
r.	Non-competition covenants after the	Section 8.3.2	For 24 months after the termination of the Franchise

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Summary
	franchise is terminated or expires		Agreement, you may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any The Shade outlet (including yours) to any competitor, participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, investor, officer, director, employee or agent, in any competing business within 25 miles of your former The Shade outlet locations or any other The Shade outlet location, induce any person employed by us to leave their employment; do any act that could damage the goodwill of our trademarks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees.
s.	Modification of the agreement	Section 12.4	No oral modifications. No amendment of the provisions will be binding upon either party unless the amendment has been made in writing and executed by all interested parties.
t.	Integration/merger clause	Section 12.4	Only the terms of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to applicable state law.) Any representations or promises outside of Multi-Unit Development Agreement may not be enforceable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in the Multi-Unit Development Agreement is intended to disclaim the express representations made

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Summary
			in this Franchise Disclosure Document.
u.	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Sections 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, and 10.4	At our option, claims that are not resolved internally may be submitted to non-binding mediation only at our headquarters located in Vero Beach, Florida.
v.	Choice of forum	Section 10.5	Litigation takes place in Florida (subject to applicable state law).
w.	Choice of law	Section 10.5	Florida law applies (subject to applicable state law).

See the state addenda to this Franchise Disclosure Document, the Franchise Agreement and the Multi-Unit Development Agreement for special state disclosures.

ITEM 18: PUBLIC FIGURES

We do not currently use any public figures to promote selling franchises; however, as noted in Item 6, we use influencers to promote our products and services.

ITEM 19: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

We do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Courtney Yeager at 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach,

Florida 32960, 772-253-1403, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

**ITEM 20:
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION**

**Table 1
Systemwide Outlet Summary for Years 2023 to 2025**

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets at End of Year	Net Change
Franchised	2023	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0
	2025	0	0	0
Company-Owned	2023	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0
	2025	0	0	0
Total Locations	2023	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0
	2025	0	0	0

**Table 2
Transfers of Outlet From Franchisees to New Owners
(Other than Franchisor or an Affiliate) for Years 2023 to 2025**

State	Year	Number of Transfers
Total	2023	0
	2024	0
	2025	0

**Table 3
Status of Franchised Locations for Years 2023 to 2025**

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations	Outlets at End of Year
Total	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2025	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4
Status of Company-Owned Locations For Years 2023 to 2025

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisees	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisees	Outlets at End of Year
Total	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2025	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 5
Projected Openings as of December 31, 2025

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Location Not Opened as of December 31, 2025	Projected New Franchised Locations as of December 31, 2025 (in 2026)	Projected New Company-Owned Locations as of December 31, 2025 (in 2026)
New York	0	0	1
Total	0	0	1

Attached as Exhibit D to this disclosure document is a list of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of our current franchised businesses. Also attached as Exhibit F to this disclosure document is a list of the names and city, state, and last known business telephone number, of every franchisee who had an outlet terminated, canceled, not renewed or who otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement during the previous fiscal year, or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this disclosure document. If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

Please note that Exhibit F is current as of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, while the tables above reflect the status of our outlets at the end of our prior fiscal year. Any discrepancies between Exhibit F and the Item 20 tables are due to events that have occurred in the intervening period.

During the last 3 fiscal years, no current or former franchisees have signed confidentiality clauses with us that would restrict them from speaking openly with you about their experience with us.

There are no trademark-specific franchisee organizations associated with our franchise system.

**ITEM 21:
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

We have not been in business for three years or more, and therefore cannot include all financial statements required by the Franchise Rule of the Federal Trade Commission. Exhibit D to this Franchise Disclosure Document includes our audited financial statements, dated January 23, 2026. Our fiscal year ends on December 31.

**ITEM 22:
CONTRACTS**

Copies of all proposed agreements regarding the franchise offering are included in Exhibit B. These include our Franchise Agreement and all attachments to it:

- Marks
- Territory Description
- General Release
- ACH Authorization
- Collateral Assignment of Lease
- Statement of Ownership Interests in Franchisee
- Telephone, Internet, Website, and Listings Agreement
- Spousal Guaranty
- Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement

**ITEM 23:
RECEIPT**

A receipt in duplicate is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit J. You should sign both copies of the receipt. Keep one copy for your own records and return the other signed copy to Courtney Yeager, 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach, Florida 32960.

EXHIBIT A

AGENCIES/AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

This list includes the names, addresses and telephone numbers of state agencies having responsibility for franchising disclosure/registration laws, and serving as our agents for service of process (to the extent that we are registered in their states). This list also includes the names, addresses and telephone numbers of other agencies, companies or entities serving as our agents for service of process.

State	State Agency	Agent for Service of Process
CALIFORNIA	Commissioner of Department of Financial Protection and Innovation Department of Financial Protection and Innovation 320 West 4 th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013 (213) 576-7505 Toll-free (866-275-2677)	Commissioner of Department of Financial Protection and Innovation
CONNECTICUT	State of Connecticut Department of Banking Securities & Business Investments Division 260 Constitution Plaza Hartford, CT 06103-1800 (860) 240-8230	Banking Commissioner
HAWAII	Business Registration Division Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, HI 96813 (808) 586-2722	Commissioner of Securities of the State of Hawaii
ILLINOIS	Office of Attorney General Franchise Division 500 South Second Street Springfield, IL 62706 (217) 782-4465	Illinois Attorney General
INDIANA	Indiana Secretary of State Securities Division 302 West Washington St., Room E-111 Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-6681	Indiana Secretary of State 201 State House Indianapolis, IN 46204

State	State Agency	Agent for Service of Process
MARYLAND	Office of the Attorney General Division of Securities 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2020 (410) 576-6360	Maryland Securities Commissioner 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2020 (410) 576-6360
MICHIGAN	Michigan Department of Attorney General Consumer Protection Division Antitrust and Franchise Unit 670 Law Building Lansing, MI 48913 (517) 373-7117	Michigan Department of Commerce, Corporations and Securities Bureau
MINNESOTA	Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 7 th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101-2198 (651) 539-1500	Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce
NEW YORK	Office of the New York State Attorney General Investor Protection Bureau, Franchise Section 28 Liberty Street, 21 st Floor New York, NY 10005 (212) 416-8211 Phone (212) 416-6042 Fax	Attention: New York Secretary of State New York Department of State One Commerce Plaza 99 Washington Avenue, 6 th Floor Albany, NY 11231-0001 (518) 473-2492
NORTH DAKOTA	North Dakota Securities Department 600 East Boulevard, 5 th Floor Bismarck, ND 58505-0510 (701) 328-4712	North Dakota Securities Commissioner
OREGON	Department of Consumer and Business Services Division of Finance and Corporate Labor and Industries Building Salem, Oregon 97310 (503) 378-4387	Director of the Department of Consumer and Business Services
RHODE ISLAND	Department of Business Regulation Division of Securities 1511 Pontiac Avenue, Building 69-1 Cranston, RI 02920 (401) 462-9585	Director of Rhode Island Department of Business Regulation
SOUTH DAKOTA	Division of Insurance Securities Regulation 124 South Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, SD 57501 (605) 773-3563	Director of Insurance-Securities Regulation

State	State Agency	Agent for Service of Process
VIRGINIA	State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 East Main Street, 9 th Floor Richmond, VA 23219 (804) 371-9051	Clerk of State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street, 1 st Floor Richmond, VA 23219 (804) 371-9733
WASHINGTON	Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division P.O. Box 41200 Olympia, WA 98504-1200 (360) 902-8760	Director of Washington Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Road, SW Tumwater, WA 98501
WISCONSIN	Wisconsin Securities Commissioner Securities and Franchise Registration 345 W. Washington Avenue Madison, WI 53703 (608) 266-8559	Commissioner of Securities of Wisconsin

EXHIBIT B
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

**THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1 RECITATIONS	1
2 GRANT OF FRANCHISE	2
3 TERRITORY	2
4 TERM	2
5 SUCCESSOR OPTIONS	3
6 FEES	5
7 TRAINING	7
8 FRANCHISED BUSINESS SITE REQUIREMENTS	9
9 MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF THE FRANCHISED LOCATION AND SYSTEM	13
10 FRANCHISOR'S OBLIGATIONS	14
11 FRANCHISEE'S REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS	15
12 FRANCHISEE'S OPERATIONS	18
13 ADVERTISING, PROMOTIONS AND RELATED FEES	24
14 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	29
15 INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION	29
16 TRANSFERS	32
17 DEFAULTS	38
18 POST-TERMINATION	40
19 NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS	42
20 DISPUTE RESOLUTION	46
21 GENERAL	47
Attachment 1 Trademarks	
Attachment 2 Territory and Franchised Business Location	
Attachment 3 Release	
Attachment 4 Collateral Assignment of Lease	
Attachment 5 ACH Authorization	
Attachment 6 Statement of Ownership Interests in Franchisee	
Attachment 7 Internet Advertising, Social Media, Software, and Telephone Listing Agreement	
Attachment 8 Guaranty	
Attachment 9 Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement	

THIS FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is being entered into this day of _____ (the "Effective Date") by and between The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, a Florida limited liability company with its principal place of business at 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach, Florida 32960 (herein "Franchisor") and _____, a(n) _____, with its principal place of business located at _____ and _____ 's principals _____, an individual residing at _____ and _____, an individual residing at _____ ("Principal(s)"). _____ and _____ Principal(s) shall be collectively referred to in this Agreement as the "Franchisee".

RECITATIONS

Through the expenditure of considerable time, effort and money, Franchisor has developed and established unique and distinctive businesses that provide nail and personal grooming services and related products and merchandise under The Shade trademarks and using Franchisor's confidential operations manual (the "Manual") of business practices and policies, and Franchisor's distinctive décor, fixtures and furnishings, operations methods, sales techniques, inventory, procedures for management control and training, assistance, advertising, and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved or further developed by Franchisor at any time (taken together herein, the "System").

The System is identified by certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems and indicia of origin, including but not limited to The Shade service marks, as set forth in Attachment 1, and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated and may hereafter be designated or substituted by Franchisor for use in connection with the System (the "Marks").

Franchisor continues to develop, use, and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed under the Marks and the System and to represent the System's high standards of quality, appearance, and service.

Franchisee understands and acknowledges the importance of Franchisor's high and uniform standards of quality, service, and appearance, and the necessity of operating the business franchised hereunder in conformity with Franchisor's standards and specifications.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the promises, undertakings and commitments of each party to the other set forth herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, mutually agree as follows:

1. **RECITATIONS.** The Recitations set out above form part of this Agreement.

2. **GRANT OF FRANCHISE.** Franchisor hereby grants to Franchisee and Franchisee accepts, upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, the license to operate a The Shade franchise (the “Franchised Business”), using only the Marks licensed hereunder, in strict conformity with the System, which may be changed, improved and further developed by Franchisor from time to time. This grant applies only to a single location within a territory that is designated in Attachment 2 hereto and incorporated herein (the “Territory”).

3. **TERRITORY**

3.1 Territory. This Agreement grants Franchisee the right to operate the Franchise Business at a single location within the Territory. Subject to Section 3.2 below, Franchisor agrees that Franchisor will not operate, and will not authorize any other franchisees to operate, a The Shade outlet in the Territory using the same Marks as licensed to Franchisee in this Agreement so long as Franchisee is not in default under this Agreement or this Agreement has not been terminated. Except as otherwise specified in this Agreement, Franchisor reserves the right to open, operate or franchise The Shade franchises around, bordering, and adjacent to the Territory. Franchisee will be selling its products and services from a single location that will be determined by Franchisee with Franchisor’s prior written approval, which may be withheld or denied in Franchisor’s sole discretion. Franchisee is prohibited from selling and soliciting customers through alternative distribution channels as more fully specified herein.

3.2 Reservation of Rights. Franchisee understands and agrees that all rights to any businesses, other than as specified in this Agreement, are fully reserved to Franchisor within or outside of the Territory. By way of example only, Franchisor reserves the rights to offer (i) other services and products not offered under the Marks, (ii) other lifestyle concepts or products under the Marks or other trademarks, and (iii) products or services through other channels of distribution in the Territory including, but not limited to, co-branding with other health-conscious lifestyle businesses, and products offered through retail stores, in captive market locations, the Internet or direct marketing (“Alternate Distribution Channels”). Franchisee will receive no compensation for Franchisor’s sales through Alternate Distribution Channels made within the Territory. Franchisee agrees that such implementation of Franchisor’s rights pursuant to this Section 3.2 is deemed not to impair or injure Franchisee’s rights pursuant to Section 2 hereof.

4. **TERM.**

Unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms set forth in this Agreement, this Agreement and the Franchise granted hereunder shall commence upon the Effective Date set forth above, and terminate on the date that is ten (10) years following the Opening Date, as defined in Section 8 hereof (the “Term”).

5. SUCCESSOR OPTIONS.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Franchisee shall have the right, following the expiration of the Term hereof, to enter into a new franchise agreement and other agreements then customarily employed by Franchisor and in the form then generally being offered to prospective franchisees in the state in which the Territory is located (the "Successor Franchise Agreement") for up to two (2) additional terms equal to five (5) years each. The term of each such Successor Franchise Agreement shall commence upon the date of expiration of the immediately preceding term. Franchisee shall be charged a renewal fee equal to fifty percent (50%) of the then-current initial franchise fee ("Renewal Fee").

5.1 Form and Manner of Successor Agreement. If Franchisee desires to exercise Franchisee's option to enter into a Successor Franchise Agreement, it shall be done in the following manner:

5.1.1 Not less than six (6) months prior to the expiration of the Term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall request from Franchisor in writing, a copy of Franchisor's then current Disclosure Document (including Franchisor's then current franchise agreement).

5.1.2 Franchisee must execute and return to Franchisor all required documents, including any and all ancillary documents, within thirty (30) days after receipt by Franchisee of a copy of Franchisor's then current Disclosure Document.

5.1.3 The Renewal Franchise Agreement shall supersede this Agreement in all respects, and Franchisee understands and acknowledges that the terms of such new agreement may differ from the terms of this Agreement, including, without limitation, higher or lower royalty and other fees.

5.1.4 If Franchisee fails to perform any of the acts, or deliver any of the notices required pursuant to this Paragraph 5 in a timely fashion, such failure shall be deemed an election by Franchisee not to exercise Franchisee's option to enter into the Renewal Franchise Agreement, and such failure shall cause Franchisee's right and option to automatically lapse and expire, without further notice by Franchisor.

5.1.5 Franchisee acknowledges that the initial Term of this Agreement provides Franchisee more than a sufficient opportunity to recoup Franchisee's investment in the Franchise, as well as a reasonable return on such investment.

5.2 Conditions of Successor Agreement. Franchisee's right to enter into a Successor Franchise Agreement is conditioned upon the following:

5.2.1 Franchisee shall be in full compliance with this Agreement and shall have materially performed Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement, the Manual and under all other agreements that may be in effect between Franchisee and Franchisor, including but not limited to all monetary obligations.

5.2.2 Franchisee shall not have committed three (3) or more events constituting default during the then current Term of this Agreement, whether or not such defaults were cured.

5.2.3 Franchisee will have completed any required additional training to Franchisor's reasonable satisfaction.

5.2.4 Franchisee shall have obtained the right to continue to occupy the Franchised Business location following the expiration of the Term hereof for the full term of the Successor Franchise Agreement and/or have received Franchisor's approval regarding locating the Franchised Business at a new location.

5.2.5 Franchisee shall execute a general release of all claims Franchisee may have against The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, its parent, subsidiaries and affiliates, its officers, directors, shareholders, agents, and employees, whether in their corporate and/or individual capacities, in the form attached hereto as Attachment 3. This release will include all claims arising under any federal, state, or local law, rule, or ordinance.

5.2.6 Franchisee performs such remodeling, repairs, replacements and redecoration as Franchisor may require in order to cause the Franchised Business premises and equipment, fixtures, furnishings and/or furniture to conform to the plans and specifications being used for new or remodeled franchised businesses on the renewal date.

5.2.7 Franchisee shall pay the required Successor Agreement Fee and sign the Successor Franchise Agreement.

5.3 Notice Required by Law. If applicable law requires Franchisor to give notice to Franchisee prior to the expiration of the Term, this Agreement shall remain in effect on a month-to-month basis until Franchisor has given the notice required by such applicable law. If Franchisor is not offering new The Shade franchises, is in the process of revising, amending or renewing Franchisor's form of franchise agreement or disclosure document, or Franchisor is not lawfully able to offer Franchisee the then current form of Successor Franchise Agreement at the time Franchisee advises Franchisor pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 hereof that Franchisee desires to renew, Franchisor may, in Franchisor's sole discretion, (i) offer to renew this Agreement upon the same terms set forth herein for the appropriate renewal term or (ii) offer to extend the Term hereof on a month-to-month basis following the expiration of the Term for as long as Franchisor deems necessary or appropriate so that Franchisor may lawfully offer the then current form of Successor Franchise Agreement. Any timeframes specified in this Paragraph 5 shall be inclusive of any state mandated notice periods.

5.4 Additional Reservation of Rights. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Franchisor reserves the right not to renew this Franchise as a result of a decision to withdraw from the Territory in which Franchisee's Franchised Business is located.

6. FEES

6.1 Initial Franchise and Royalty Fee. As part of the consideration for the right to operate the Franchise granted herein, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor the following fees:

6.1.1 Initial Franchise Fee. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the grant of this Franchise and the rights and obligations of the parties under this Agreement constitute the sole and only consideration for the initial franchise fee of Forty-Nine Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$49,500.00) (the "Initial Fee"). **The Initial Fee is fully earned at the time this Franchise Agreement is signed and is not refundable under any circumstances.** Franchise shall pay the full amount of the Initial Fee to Franchisor upon Franchisee's execution of this Agreement.

6.1.2 Royalty Fee. Franchisee agrees to pay Franchisor, monthly throughout the Term, a royalty fee equal to the greater of One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$1,500) or eight percent (8%) of the Gross Revenue, as hereinafter defined, realized from the Franchised Business and from any other revenues received using Franchisor's methods, operations and/or trade secrets (the "Royalty Fee"). The Royalty Fee (including minimum royalties described herein) shall commence at the earlier of: (a) twelve (12) months from the Effective Date; or (b) the start of presale activities. The term "Gross Revenues" means the aggregate of all revenues and income from any source derived, invoiced or received, by Franchisee from, through, by or on account of the operation of the Franchised Business whether invoiced only or received in cash, in services, in kind, from barter and/or exchange, on credit (whether or not payment is actually received) or otherwise. It does not include (i) any sales tax or similar taxes collected from customers and turned over to the governmental authority imposing the tax, (ii) properly documented refunds to customers, (iii) any gratuities received, or (iv) properly documented employee discounts (limited to 3% of Gross Revenue). Gross Revenue does not include gift card purchases, at the time of purchase, but does include the redemption amount of purchases made by gift card. At Franchisor's option, Franchisee shall submit, or grant Franchisor access to, the Gross Revenue Report by an electronic transfer of data via the POS System at the times and interims specified by Franchisor.

6.1.3 Gross Revenue Reports. Franchisee shall, on Tuesday for each week for Gross Revenue of the prior week (Monday through Sunday), furnish Franchisor with a report showing Franchisee's Gross Revenue from the Franchised Business and/or made pursuant to the rights granted hereunder during such period (the "Gross Revenue Report"). The Gross Revenue Report shall be in such form and shall contain such information as Franchisor may from time to time prescribe. Franchisor reserves the right to establish a point of sale system ("POS System") that Franchisor may require Franchisee to use in the operation of the Franchised Business. At Franchisor's

option, Franchisee shall submit the Gross Revenue Report by an electronic transfer of data via the POS System at the times and interims then specified by Franchisor.

6.1.4 Method of Payment. Franchisee shall, together with the submission of the Gross Revenue Report, pay Franchisor the Royalty Fee, Technology Fee and the Brand Fund Contribution, as defined and more particularly described in Article 13, then due. At Franchisor's request, Franchisee must execute documents, including but not limited to, the Authorization attached as Attachment 5, that allow Franchisor to automatically take the Royalty Fee, Technology Fee and Brand Fund Contribution due as well as other sums due to Franchisor, from business bank accounts via electronic funds transfers or Automated Clearing House ("ACH") payments. Franchisee's failure to allow electronic funds transfers or ACH payments on an ongoing basis is a material breach of this Agreement. If Franchisee fails to timely report Gross Revenue, then, in addition to a late fee and interest pursuant to Sections 6.2 and 6.3 hereof, Franchisor shall collect one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the last Royalty Fee payable. Franchisor shall reconcile amounts when Gross Revenues are reported. Franchisor reserves the right to modify the method and frequency of collection of the Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution upon thirty (30) days' prior notice to Franchisee.

6.2 Late Fee. If the Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Contribution, Technology Fee or any Gross Revenue Reports are not received by Franchisor as required by this Agreement, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor, in addition to the overdue amount, a late fee of One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00). This late fee is reasonably related to Franchisor's costs resulting from the delay in payment and/or receipt of any report, is not a penalty, and is in addition to any other remedy available to Franchisor under this Agreement for Franchisee's failure to pay the Royalty Fee, the Brand Fund Contribution, and/or submit Gross Revenue Reports in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

6.3 Interest. Any and all amounts that shall become due and owing from Franchisee to Franchisor under the terms hereof shall bear interest from the date due until paid at the rate of 1.5% per month or at the highest rate permitted by law, whichever is lower.

6.4 Non-Sufficient Funds Fee. In the event any of Franchisee's checks are returned, or an electronic funds transfer from Franchisee's bank account is denied, for insufficient funds, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor, in addition to the amount due, a non-sufficient funds fee of One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) per occurrence. This non-sufficient funds fee is reasonably related to Franchisor's costs resulting from the delayed and declined payment, is not a penalty, and is in addition to any other remedy available to Franchisor under this Agreement.

6.5 Technology Fee. Franchisee agrees to pay Franchisor, throughout the term of the Agreement, a technology fee equal to Four Hundred Dollars (\$400.00) per month, plus Thirty Dollars (\$30.00) per month per email account ("Technology Fee"). Franchisee shall pay the Technology Fee monthly on the fifth each month for software license and/or maintenance fees, website hosting and/or maintenance, Franchisee web portal access,

or other operations or communications systems. In Franchisor's sole discretion, Franchisor may (i) increase the amount of the technology fees upon thirty (30) days' prior notice to Franchisee or (ii) replace the software and technology with different technology, developed by Franchisor or a third-party, and Franchisee shall pay the then-current fees for the replacement technology and for continuous access thereto.

6.6 Taxes. If any sales, excise, use or privilege tax is imposed or levied by any government or governmental agency on Franchisor for any Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Contribution or other fees due and payable to Franchisor under this Agreement, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor a sum equal to the amount of such tax.

6.7 Mindbody Online Software Fee. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor ninety days prior to Opening an initial set up fee of Nine Hundred and Ninety-Five Dollars (\$995.00). Franchisee agrees to pay to Franchisor, throughout the term of the Agreement, a Mindbody online software and app fee equal to Eight Hundred and Ninety-Eight Dollars (\$898.00) per month ("Mindbody Fee"). Franchisee shall pay the Mindbody Fee on the fifth of each month for access to the Mindbody system. In Franchisor's sole discretion, Franchisor may (i) increase the amount of the Mindbody Fee upon thirty (30) days' prior notice to Franchisee or (ii) replace the software and technology with different technology, developed by Franchisor or a third-party, and Franchisee shall pay the then-current fees for the replacement technology and for continuous access thereto.

6.8 Social Media Management Fee. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a Social Media Marketing initial set up fee of Three Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$3,500.00) upon the execution of this Agreement. Franchisee shall, starting ninety (90) days prior to the Opening, pay a social media management fee equal to Two Thousand Seven Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$2,750.00) per month ("Social Media Management Fee").

7. TRAINING

7.1 Initial Training Program. Franchisee (specifically including all Franchisee's principals) shall attend and complete to Franchisor's sole and absolute satisfaction, Franchisor's initial management training program ("Initial Technique Training Program") prior to the opening of the Franchised Business, unless otherwise approved by Franchisor. Franchisee shall complete this Initial Technique Training Program for each Franchised Business operated by Franchisee. The Initial Technique Training Program consists of an eight (8) day course conducted, in Franchisor's discretion, at an affiliate-owned or franchised outlet, or at the Franchised Business location. Franchisor reserves the right to designate an alternate location for the course component of the Initial Technique Training Program. Franchisee must at all times during the term of this Agreement have principals who have successfully completed the Initial Technique Training Program to Franchisor's sole and complete satisfaction. Franchisee shall pay Franchisor an Initial Technique Training Fee of Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000.00), which is due and payable to Franchisor at least fifteen (15) days prior to Franchisee's commencement of the Initial Technique Training Program. Franchisee hereby authorizes Franchisor to take payment of the Initial Technique Training Fee, at Franchisor's option,

through electronic funds transfer or ACH payment. The Initial Technique Training Fee includes up to eight (8) individuals, including Principal(s) and Franchisee's initial nail technicians ("Initial Trainees"). For any additional initial trainees beyond eight (8), the Initial Technique Training Fee shall be increased by Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) per individual. In addition to the Initial Technique Training Fee, Franchisee shall be required to pay all of the expenses of the Initial Trainees, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages. In the event Franchisor elects, in its sole discretion, to require Franchisee to complete the Initial Technique Training Program at the Franchised Business Location, in addition to the Initial Technique Training Fee and the Initial Trainees' expenses, Franchisee shall be required to pay all of the expenses of Franchisor's training personnel, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, and meals.

7.2 Satisfactory Completion. Franchisor shall determine, in Franchisor's sole discretion, whether the Initial Trainees have satisfactorily completed the Initial Management Training Program. If the Initial Management Training Program is not satisfactorily completed by the Initial Trainees, or if Franchisor, in Franchisor's reasonable business judgment based upon the performance of the Initial Trainees, determines that the Initial Management Training Program cannot be satisfactorily completed by Franchisee and Franchisee's Principal(s), Franchisor may terminate this Agreement.

7.3 Opening Assistance. Within sixty (60) days of the opening of the Franchised Business, Franchisor may, in Franchisor's discretion or upon Franchisee's request, provide Franchisee with opening assistance by a trained representative of Franchisor. The trainer will provide on-site opening training, supervision, and assistance to Franchisee for up to five (5) days. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor an Onsite Opening Support fee of Four Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$4,500.00), plus any incurred travel expenses of the on-site trainer. Any additional days beyond the initial five will incur a Seven Hundred Fifty Dollar (\$750) per day fee, plus any incurred expenses of the on-site trainer.

7.4. Additional Training. Franchisor may offer mandatory and/or optional additional training programs from time to time. If required by Franchisor, Franchisee, or Franchisee's principals shall participate in the following additional training:

(i) on-going training at a location designated by Franchisor.

(ii) an annual conference and/or annual training summit at a location designated by Franchisor.

Franchisor reserves the right to impose a reasonable fee for all additional training programs, including the annual conference and/or annual training summit. Franchisee shall be responsible for any and all incidental expenses incurred by Franchisee or Franchisee's personnel in connection with additional training or attendance at Franchisor's annual conference or annual training summit, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages. Franchisee's failure to attend and/or complete

mandatory additional training or failure to attend Franchisor's annual conference or annual training summit is a default of this Agreement. Franchisee or Franchisee's principal(s) shall be required to obtain any missed mandatory additional training at a location Franchisor designates. Franchisee shall pay all costs and expenses for such additional training, including but not limited to, tuition at the then-current rate and any and all transportation, meals and lodging of Franchisee, Franchisee's principal(s) and Franchisor's training personnel. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor any incurred expenses by Franchisor's training personnel within ten (10) days of Franchisor's billing thereof to Franchisee.

7.5. On-Site Remedial Training. Upon Franchisee's reasonable request or as Franchisor shall deem appropriate, Franchisor shall, during the term hereof, subject to the availability of personnel, provide Franchisee with additional trained representatives who shall provide (i) on-site remedial training and assistance to Franchisee's personnel at the Franchised Business location, (ii) additional business training and assistance at Franchisor's headquarters or (iii) additional technique training and assistance at Franchisor's headquarters. For any additional training and assistance, Franchisee shall pay the fee then being charged to franchisees under the System for the services of such trained representatives, plus (i) such trained representatives' costs of travel, lodging, and meals if provided at the Franchised Business location, or (ii) Franchisee's personnel's costs of travel, lodging and meals if provided at Franchisor's headquarters.

7.6. Counseling and Assistance. In addition to visits by Franchisor's field representatives, as Franchisor deems appropriate, Franchisor shall, within reasonable limits and subject to the availability of Franchisor's personnel, upon Franchisee's request and at no charge, unless such assistance is provided at the Franchised Business location pursuant to Section 7.5, furnish consultation and assistance to Franchisee, either in person or by telephone, video conference, electronic mail or postal service, as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, with respect to the operation of the Franchised Business, including consultation and advice regarding employee training, marketing, operation issues, bookkeeping and System improvements.

8. FRANCHISED BUSINESS SITE REQUIREMENTS

8.1 Site Selection.

8.1.1 Franchisee assumes all cost, liability, expense and responsibility for obtaining and developing a site for the Franchised Business within the Territory and for constructing and equipping the Franchised Business at such site. Franchisee shall not make any binding commitment to a prospective vendor or lessor of real estate with respect to a site for the Franchised Business unless the site location is approved by Franchisor. While Franchisor may render assistance to Franchisee in the selection of a site, as set forth in Section 8.1.2 below, Franchisee has the sole responsibility for procuring and developing a site for the Franchised Business and Franchisee may and is encouraged to consult with professionals of Franchisee's choosing in discharging such responsibility. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor's approval of a prospective site

location is permission only, does not constitute a representation, promise, warranty or guarantee, express or implied, by Franchisor that the Franchised Business operated at that site will be profitable or otherwise successful, and cannot, and does not, create a liability for Franchisor. Franchisee releases Franchisor from any claims over the site location selection and evaluation by Franchisor, and Franchisee shall hold Franchisor harmless with respect to Franchisee's selection of the site for the Franchisee's Franchised Business.

8.1.2 Franchisor, in Franchisor's discretion, may require Franchisee to use Franchisor's designated broker and/or consultant for the purposes of locating a site for the Franchised Business. In such case, Franchisee shall pay all fees required by such broker or consultant for site selection assistance.

8.1.3 Franchisee shall locate a site that satisfies the site selection guidelines provided to Franchisee by Franchisor and shall submit to Franchisor, in writing, a description of the proposed site, together with such other information and materials as Franchisor may reasonably require. Recognizing that time is of the essence, Franchisee shall submit such information and materials for a proposed site to Franchisor for its consent no later than sixty (60) days after the execution of this Agreement. Franchisor shall have ten (10) business days after receipt of this information and materials to consent, in its sole and absolute discretion, to the proposed site as the location of the Franchised Business. If Franchisor fails to respond to Franchisee's submission within ten (10) business days, such proposed site shall be deemed "disapproved". No site may be used for the location of the Franchised Business unless it is consented to in writing by Franchisor.

8.1.4 Within thirty (30) days after Franchisor has consented to the site for the Franchised Business (or such longer period as Franchisor consents to in writing), Franchisee shall execute a lease therefor and obtain physical possession of the premises. Any lease must include Franchisor's Collateral Assignment of Lease Agreement, a copy of which is attached hereto as Attachment 4. Failure by Franchisee to acquire the site for the Franchised Business within the time and in the manner required herein shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

8.1.5 Upon consent by Franchisor to the location of the Franchised Business, Franchisor shall set forth the location and Territory on Attachment 2 of this Agreement and shall provide a copy thereof to Franchisee. Attachment 2, as completed by Franchisor, shall be incorporated herein and made a part hereof. Franchisee shall notify Franchisor within fifteen (15) days of any error or rejection of Attachment 2; otherwise, Attachment 2 provided to Franchisee shall be deemed final.

8.2 Construction.

8.2.1 Franchisee shall be responsible for obtaining clearances that may be required by state or local laws, ordinances or regulations or that may be necessary as a result of any restrictive covenants relating to the Franchised Business location, including

but not limited to, the availability of potable water. Prior to beginning the construction of the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall (a) obtain all permits, licenses, insurance and certifications required for the lawful construction or remodeling and operation of the Franchised Business, including permits for the installation of signage, and (b) certify in writing to Franchisor that all required approvals, clearances, permits, insurance and certifications have been obtained.

8.2.2 Franchisee must obtain all architectural, engineering, design, fabrication and installation services necessary for the construction and/or remodeling of the Franchised Business, including the installation of signage, at its own expense from vendor(s) designated or otherwise approved in writing by Franchisor. Franchisor shall provide layout and design guidance to Franchisee, as Franchisor deems appropriate, and Franchisor reserves the right to require Franchisee to pay a design fee of up to Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00). Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor's or its representative's review of construction plans relates only to compliance with the System and that acceptance by Franchisor of such plans does not constitute a representation, warranty, or guarantee, express or implied, by Franchisor or its representative, including, but not limited to, any representation, warranty or guarantee that such plans are accurate or free of error, concerning their design or structural application.

8.2.3 During the time of construction or remodeling, Franchisee shall provide Franchisor, or its designated representative, with such periodic reports regarding the progress in obtaining all licenses and permits; and of the construction or remodeling as may be reasonably requested by Franchisor or its representative. In addition, Franchisor or its representative may make such on-site inspections as it may deem reasonably necessary to evaluate such progress. At least thirty (30) days prior to completion of the construction or remodeling, Franchisee shall notify Franchisor of the scheduled date for completion of construction or remodeling. Within a reasonable time after the date of completion of construction or remodeling, Franchisor or its representative may, at its option, conduct an inspection of the completed Franchised Business site.

8.2.4 Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that it will not open the Franchised Business for business without the written authorization of Franchisor and that authorization to open shall be conditioned upon Franchisee's strict compliance with this Agreement.

8.3 Time to Open. Franchisee acknowledges that time is of the essence in this Agreement. Upon Franchisee's compliance with the conditions stated below, Franchisee shall open the Franchised Business, which shall be defined herein as the "Opening Date". Prior to the Opening Date, Franchisee shall (i) satisfactorily complete Franchisor's Initial Training Program, as further set forth in Article 7, (ii) hire and train staff, (iii) obtain all required licenses to operate the Franchised Business, and (iv) secure and outfit a professional, commercial office. If Franchisee fails to comply with any of such obligations, Franchisor shall have the right to prohibit Franchisee from opening for business. Franchisee's failure to open the Franchised Business and commence business (i) in accordance with the foregoing and (ii) within (x) one hundred twenty (120) days following the date Franchisor

consents to the site of the Franchised Business, or (y) within twelve (12) months of the Effective Date hereof, unless otherwise extended by Franchisor, shall be deemed a material event of default under this Agreement.

8.4 No Relocation. Franchisee's rights to operate the Franchised Business shall be limited to the location set forth in Attachment 2, and no other. Franchisee shall not relocate the Franchised Business at any time without Franchisor's written approval, which approval shall be granted only in the sole and complete discretion of Franchisor, and if permitted, shall be at Franchisee's sole expense and subject to the following:

8.4.1 Franchisee shall continue to operate at the original Franchised Business site, where feasible, until construction of the new site is complete and ready to commence operation;

8.4.2 Franchisee shall construct and develop the new site to conform to Franchisor's then-current specifications for design, appearance and leasehold improvements for new Franchised Businesses;

8.4.3 Franchisee shall remove any signs or other property from the original Franchised Business location which identified the original Franchise Business location as part of the System;

8.4.4 If Franchisee is required to suspend operations at the original Franchised Business location, Franchisee agrees that, during the build-out, decorating and furnishing of the new site, and at Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion: (i) the term of this Agreement shall not be abated, and (ii) Franchisee shall remain liable to pay a minimum Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution that is equal to the average amount paid by Franchisee during the four (4) calendar quarters immediately preceding the date that operations cease or the shorter period that Franchisee had been in business at the original Franchised Business location; and

8.4.5 Franchisor shall issue a revised Attachment 2, in accordance with Section 8.1.5, to reflect the address of the new Franchised Business location.

8.4.6 If a relocation site acceptable to Franchisor is not identified within sixty (60) days following Franchisee's request to relocate, Franchisor may terminate this Agreement.

8.5 Presale Programs. Franchisee's will not be permitted to open the Franchised Business unless and until Franchisee complies with any Franchisor-directed presale programs. Franchisor may establish, in its sole and absolute discretion, minimum presale performance standards that Franchisee must meet before the Franchised Business may open.

9. MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF THE FRANCHISED LOCATION AND SYSTEM

9.1 Maintenance of Franchised Business Location. Franchisee shall equip and maintain the Franchised Business location, the Computer System, and all hardware, software and related accessories to the standards of quality, repair and condition required by Franchisor, which standards are specified in the Manual and other written directives, standards and specifications. Franchisee, at Franchisee's expense, shall make such alterations, repairs, refurbishing and replacements as may be required to comply with Franchisor's standards, including, without limitation, periodic repairs or replacement of worn or impaired décor, materials, furniture, fixtures, equipment and computer hardware, software and accessories, as Franchisor may direct.

9.2 Equipment and Technology Updates. Franchisee shall make any and all upgrades to equipment, including but not limited to, the Computer System, telecommunications hardware and software, payment processing systems, and any technology used in conjunction therewith, as Franchisor requires in its sole and absolute discretion.

9.3 Trade Dress Modifications.

9.3.1 Franchisee is aware that to maintain and improve the image and reputation of the System, Franchisor, in its sole and absolute discretion, may change and modify identifying elements of the System, including but not limited to, the adoption and use of new exterior building designs, new interior decors, new color schemes, new or modified marks, and new furnishings (collectively, "Trade Dress Modifications").

9.3.2 Upon Franchisor's request, no more often than once in a twenty-four (24) month period, Franchisee shall refurbish the Franchised Business location at Franchisee's sole expense, as required by Franchisor, to conform to Trade Dress Modifications. This includes, without limitation, structural changes, remodeling, redecoration, and modifications to existing improvements. F Notwithstanding the foregoing restriction on the frequency of Trade Dress Modifications, Franchisee, upon notice by Franchisor and in accordance with Section 14.6 hereof, shall immediately discontinue the use of any Mark that is no longer desirable or available to Franchisor and substitute a different Mark or Marks as Franchisor directs.

9.3.3 Franchisee will accept, use and display any such Trade Dress Modifications as if they were a part of this Franchise Agreement at the time of execution hereof.

9.4 No Liability/Waiver of Claims. Franchisor shall not be liable to Franchisee for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by Franchisee as a result of any of the modifications, including Trade Dress Modifications, required by this Article 9. Franchisee hereby covenants not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against Franchisor or any third party, complaining of any such or seeking expenses, losses or

damages caused thereby. Further, Franchisee expressly waives any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the modifications contemplated by this Article 9, including, without limitation, any claim of breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, fraud, and/or breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

9.5 Franchisee Advisory Council. Franchisor reserves the right to create (and if created, the right to change or dissolve) a franchisee advisory council as a formal means for System franchisees to communicate ideas. In the event a franchisee advisory council is created, Franchisor may invite Franchisee to participate in council-related activities and meetings, which invitation may be based on a franchisee's level of success, superior performance and profitability. Franchisee shall attend advisory council programs, at Franchisee's expenses. Franchisor further reserves the right to assess a reasonable administrative fee for advisory council programming, which fee shall be payable by Franchisee upon written notice from Franchisor.

10. FRANCHISOR'S OBLIGATIONS

Franchisor and/or its designated representative will provide the services described below:

10.1 Site Selection Guidelines. Site selection criteria, as Franchisor may deem advisable. Franchisor shall also approve the site in accordance with Section 8.1.2.

10.2 Construction. Provide to Franchisee criteria and specifications for a The Shade outlet. Franchisee shall independently, and at Franchisee's expense, have such criteria and specifications incorporated into the construction of the Franchised Business in accordance with Article 8. Franchisor will also designate or otherwise approve vendors for architectural, design, fabrication and installation services for the Franchised Business.

10.3 Manual. Provide Franchisee access to the Confidential Operations Manual and such other manuals and written materials as Franchisor may hereafter develop for use by franchisees, as the same may be revised by Franchisor from time to time. Such documents may be provided electronically or via the Internet, at Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion.

10.4 Inspection. Inspection of the Franchised Business and evaluations of the products sold and services rendered therein whenever reasonably determined by Franchisor.

10.5 Pre-Opening Requirements. Provide a written list of equipment, fixtures, furnishings, signage, supplies and products that will be required and/or recommended to open the Franchised Business for business.

10.6 Advertising Materials. Provide samples or digital artwork of certain advertising and promotional materials and information developed by Franchisor from time

to time for use by Franchisee in marketing and conducting local advertising for the Franchised Business.

10.7 List of Suppliers. Make available from time to time, and amend as deemed appropriate by Franchisor, a list of approved and/or recommended suppliers of products and services for System franchisees.

10.8 Training. The training programs specified in Article 7 herein.

10.9 On-Going Assistance. Post-opening assistance at the Franchised Business office location in accordance with the provisions of Article 7.

10.10 Brand Fund. Administer a Brand Fund in accordance with Section 13.3.

11. FRANCHISEE'S REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

11.1 Best Efforts. Franchisee, including each of Franchisee's Principals covenants and agrees that he or she shall make all commercially reasonable efforts to operate the Franchised Business so as to achieve optimum revenue.

11.2 Corporate Representations. If Franchisee is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, or other legal entity, Franchisee and each Principal represent, warrant and covenant that:

11.2.1 Franchisee is duly organized and validly existing under the state law of its formation;

11.2.2 Franchisee is duly qualified and is authorized to do business in the jurisdiction of the Franchised Business location and the Territory;

11.2.3 Franchisee's organizational documents shall at all times provide that the activities of Franchisee are confined exclusively to the operation of the Franchise granted herein, unless otherwise consented to in writing by Franchisor, which consent may be withheld by Franchisor in Franchisor's sole discretion;

11.2.4 The execution of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby are within Franchisee's power and have been duly authorized by Franchisee;

11.2.5 Any financial statements and tax returns provided to Franchisor shall be certified as true, complete and correct and shall have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to the respective periods involved and, except as expressly described in the applicable notes, applied on a consistent basis. No material liabilities, adverse claims, commitments or obligations of any nature exist as

of the date of the statements or returns, whether accrued, unliquidated, absolute, contingent or otherwise, that are not reflected as liabilities; and

11.2.6 If any Principal is a married individual and the Principal's spouse has not executed this Agreement, such Principal shall cause his or her spouse to personally execute and bind himself or herself to the terms of a Guaranty, in the form attached as Attachment 8 hereof.

11.3 Appointment of Manager.

11.3.1. Franchisee shall be actively involved in the management of the Franchised Business. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee may designate and retain at all times a general manager ("General Manager") to direct the daily operation and management of the Franchised Business. The General Manager may be Franchisee, if Franchisee is an individual, or a Principal. In the event Franchisee elects to designate a General Manager, Franchisee shall designate its General Manager prior to attending the Initial Management Training Program.

11.3.2. The General Manager shall, during the entire period he or she serves as General Manager, meet the following qualifications:

11.3.2.1. Meet Franchisor's standards and criteria for such individual, as set forth in the Manual or otherwise in writing by Franchisor, and shall be an individual otherwise acceptable to Franchisor in its sole discretion.

11.3.2.2. Shall devote his or her full time and best efforts to the supervision and management of the Franchised Business, and may not engage in any other business activity without the Franchisor's consent, which may be withheld in Franchisor's sole discretion.

11.3.2.3. Shall satisfy the training requirements set forth in Article 7.

11.3.3. If the General Manager is not able to continue to serve in such capacity, or no longer qualifies to act as such in accordance with this Agreement, Franchisee shall promptly notify Franchisor and designate a replacement manager within thirty (30) days after the General Manager ceases to serve, such replacement being subject to the same qualifications required by this Agreement (including, but not limited to, completing all training and obtaining all certifications required by Franchisor). Until such replacement is designated, Franchisee shall provide for interim management of the Franchised Business, who shall act in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section shall be deemed a material event of default under this Agreement. Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, may provide interim management support and charge Franchisee the then-current interim management support fee until a replacement General Manager is properly trained or certified in accordance with Franchisor's requirements. Franchisee shall pay the interim

management support fee, plus any and all costs of travel, lodging, meals and other expenses reasonably incurred by Franchisor, upon written demand by Franchisor, or Franchisor may withdraw such amounts from Franchisee's designated bank account in accordance with Section 6.1.4.

11.4 Legal Compliance. Franchisee shall comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations and shall timely obtain any and all permits, certificates or licenses necessary for the full and proper conduct of the Franchised Business. Such laws, rules and regulations shall include, without limitation, licenses to do business, fictitious name registrations, sales and other tax permits, fire and police department clearances, Americans With Disability Act compliance, health permits, any permits, certificates or licenses required by any health care or environmental federal, state or local law, rule or regulation and any other requirement, rule, law or regulation of any federal, state or local jurisdiction.

11.5 Claims and Potential Claims. Franchisee shall notify Franchisor in writing within three (3) days of any incident or injury that could lead to, or the actual commencement of any action, suit or proceeding and of the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award or decree of any court, agency or other governmental instrumentality, which in any way relating to or affecting the operation or financial condition of the Franchised Business. Any and all media inquiries concerning the Franchised Business or Franchised Business location, including, but not limited to, the business operation and incidents and occurrences related to a client or employee, shall be referred to Franchisor. Neither Franchisee, Franchisee's employees nor anyone on Franchisee's behalf may comment to any broadcast medium, except as directed by Franchisor.

11.6 Assignment of Numbers and Listings. At Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall execute such forms and documents as Franchisor deems necessary to appoint Franchisor its true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of assigning to Franchisor, Franchisee's telephone numbers and listings; and provide Franchisor with passwords and administrator rights for all email and social media accounts used or created by Franchisee. Upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement, Franchisor may exercise its authority, pursuant to such documents, to obtain any and all of Franchisee's rights to the telephone numbers of the Franchised Business and all related telephone directory listings and other business listings, and all Internet listings, domain names, Internet advertising, websites, listings with search engines, electronic mail addresses, social media, or any other similar listing or usages related to the Franchised Business.

11.7 Access to Tax Filings. Upon execution of this Agreement, and at any time thereafter upon Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall execute such forms and documents as Franchisor deems necessary, to appoint Franchisor its true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns and reports filed by Franchisee with any state or federal taxing authority.

11.8 Continuing Obligation. Franchisee and each Principal acknowledge and agree that the representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Article 11 are continuing obligations of Franchisee and each Principal, as applicable, and that any failure to comply with such representations, warranties and covenants shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement. Franchisee and each Principal shall cooperate with Franchisor in any efforts made by Franchisor to verify compliance with such representations, warranties and covenants.

12. FRANCHISEE'S OPERATIONS

12.1. Operation of Franchised Business Location. In order to maintain the highest degree of quality and service on a uniform System-wide basis, Franchisee shall operate the Franchised Business in conformity with the methods, standards and specifications prescribed by Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to comply with the Manual, as it is modified from time to time, and all directives, rules and procedures specified by Franchisor, and will, among other things:

12.1.1 Use only those furnishings, fixtures, décor, equipment, supplies, and signage that conform with Franchisor's specifications and/or which shall be purchased from only those vendors designated and approved by Franchisor;

12.1.2 Maintain and operate the Franchised Business location in use in the Franchised Business in attractive condition and good repair, using Franchisee's best efforts to maintain a clean, enjoyable and inviting atmosphere thereabout in accordance with System standards, the Manual and all other directives and requirements of Franchisor, and do such redecoration, repairing, refurbishing and restoration as from time to time may be reasonably required to meet System standards and Franchisor's requirements as they may be modified from time to time;

12.1.3 Procure the necessary licenses or permits to operate the Franchised Business and otherwise comply with all applicable governmental laws, ordinances, rules and regulations including those related to health and sanitation;

12.1.4 Maintain sufficient inventories of products, as prescribed by Franchisor;

12.1.5 Conduct sales in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications, as set forth in the Manual and other directives of Franchisor. Franchisee acknowledges and accepts that Franchisee may only engage in providing the Franchised Business's products and services to end-consumers. Franchisee is expressly prohibited from selling products on the internet, to dealers and/or distributors for subsequent re-sale, and engaging in such sales shall be a material default of this Agreement. If Franchisee fails to satisfy a customer, and Franchisor, in its sole discretion, is involved in resolving a dispute between Franchisee and such customer, and if Franchisor is required to issue a refund, Franchisee shall be responsible for reimbursing Franchisor the full amount refunded to such customer, along with any other costs associated with that refund;

12.1.6 Employ only qualified individuals who are trained in accordance with Franchisor's standards, including but not limited to the protection of Franchisor's confidential and proprietary information, and who will at all times enhance Franchisor's brand and conduct themselves in a competent and courteous manner in accordance with this Agreement and the image and reputation of the System.. Franchisee shall use its best efforts to ensure that Franchisee's employees maintain a neat and clean appearance and render competent and courteous service to Franchisee's clients. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that poorly trained employees, sloppy or unclean appearances and incompetent or discourteous service are extremely damaging to the goodwill of the System and the Marks and are a material default of this Agreement;

12.1.7 Permit Franchisor or its agents, to inspect the Franchised Business location and any services, products or equipment, to determine whether they meet Franchisor's then-current standards, specifications and requirements. In addition to any other remedies Franchisor may have, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor's inspection costs of any item that does not conform to the System standards and specifications;

12.1.8 Prominently display signage in and upon the Franchised Business location using the Marks and/or other advertising and/or signs of such nature, form, color, number, location and size, and containing such material, as Franchisor may from time to time reasonably direct or approve in writing; and to not display in or upon the Franchised Business location or elsewhere any sign or advertising media or interior décor of any kind to which Franchisor reasonably objects, including signs, advertising media or interior décor which are outdated. Upon giving Franchisee notice of its objection to same or upon termination hereof, Franchisor may at any time enter upon the Franchised Business location or elsewhere and remove any objectionable or non-approved signs, advertising media or interior décor and keep or destroy same without paying therefor or without being deemed guilty of trespass or any other tort;

12.1.9 Conduct all advertising programs in a manner consistent with Franchisor's standards and specifications, in a manner satisfactory to Franchisor and that will not detract from the reputation of the System or the Marks.

12.1.10 Franchisor may, in their discretion, require that you provide up to five (5) complimentary sessions per month for designated individuals at the Franchised Business. Franchisee shall not receive any compensation for these complimentary sessions.

12.2. Bookkeeping and Reports.

12.2.1 Franchisee agrees to keep and maintain complete and accurate books and records of its transactions and business operations using the accounting procedures specified by Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to purchase the computer systems, software and online services specified in Section 12.3 to maintain the records and accounts of the

Franchisee to the standards of the Franchisor and which allow Franchisor electronic access to such records and accounts in accordance with Section 12.3.2. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the financial data of Franchisee's Franchised Business (i) is owned by Franchisor, (ii) is Franchisor's Proprietary Information, (iii) may be published in the franchise disclosure document(s) issued by Franchisor following the Effective Date hereof, and (iv) may be shared with other System franchisees.

12.2.2 Within thirty (30) days after the close of each calendar quarter and within ninety (90) days after the close of each fiscal year, Franchisee will furnish Franchisor a full and complete written statement of income and expense and a profit and loss statement for the operation of the Franchised Business during said period, together with a balance sheet for the Franchised Business, all of which shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practice. Franchisee's annual statements and balance sheets shall be prepared by an independent certified public accountant and certified to be correct.

12.2.3 The financial statements required hereunder shall be in such form and contain such information as Franchisor may from time to time reasonably designate.

12.2.4 Franchisor reserves the right to require Franchisee to engage the services of a third-party accounting services firm, designated and approved by Franchisor.

12.2.5. Franchisor shall have the right at all reasonable times to examine, at its expense, Franchisee's books, records, and tax returns. If Franchisor's examination finds that any Gross Revenue Report was understated by two percent (2%) or more, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for the cost of such examination and pay the Franchisor the amounts due together with interest thereon at a rate equal to the lesser of (i) eighteen percent (18%) per annum, or (ii) the maximum commercial contract interest allowed by law. Such understatement may be considered a material default hereunder. Two (2) such understatements during the term of this Agreement may, at the option of Franchisor, be considered an incurable default and thereby subject to termination as provided herein.

12.3. Computer Systems.

12.3.1. Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole expense, shall install and maintain the POS System, and other computer hardware and software (collectively, the "Computer System") Franchisor requires for the operation of the Franchised Business and shall follow the procedures related thereto that Franchisor specifies in the Manual or otherwise in writing.

12.3.2. Franchisee shall, at Franchisee's sole expense, install and maintain systems and web-based payment processing and bookkeeping accounts that permit Franchisor to independently and electronically access and retrieve any information stored in Franchisee's Computer System and accounts, including, without limitation, information concerning Gross Revenue. Upon Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall execute such documents as Franchisor deems necessary to permit Franchisor to

independently and electronically access and retrieve all information stored on Franchisee's Computer System, other systems and web-based payment processing and bookkeeping accounts.

12.3.3 Any and all customer data collected or provided by Franchisee, retrieved from Franchisee's Computer System, or otherwise collected from Franchisee by Franchisor or provided to Franchisor, is and will be owned exclusively by Franchisor and will be considered to be Franchisor's proprietary and Confidential Information. Franchisor has the right to use such data in any manner without compensation to Franchisee. Franchisor licenses to Franchisee the use of such data solely for the purpose of operating the Franchised Business; provided that, this license shall automatically and irrevocably terminate, without any additional action or notice required by Franchisor, upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement.

12.3.4 Franchisor may require Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole expense, to enter into software license agreements in the form that Franchisor requires for software Franchisor develops or acquires for use in the System.

12.3.5 Franchisee shall have and maintain adequate hardware and software in order to access the Internet at the speed required by Franchisor from time to time. Franchisee shall utilize the electronic mail account provided by Franchisor. Franchisee shall promptly read and respond to all electronic mail related to the Franchised Business no less often than on a daily basis and shall accept and acknowledge receipt of all electronic mail sent by Franchisor. Franchisee shall not establish any website or other listing on the Internet except as provided and specifically permitted herein.

12.3.6 Franchisor has established a website that provides information about the System and the services and products offered by the The Shade System (the "Website"). Franchisor has sole discretion and control over the Website. Franchisor shall include a listing on its Website linking Franchisee's Franchised Business location. Franchisee has no ownership or other proprietary rights to Franchisor's website and Franchisee will lose all rights to such link to Franchisee's location upon expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason.

12.3.7 In addition to Franchisee's obligation pursuant to Section 6.5 hereof, Franchisee shall pay all other fees, whether to Franchisor or third party vendor(s), and expenses for technology required by this Agreement, including but not limited to, the costs of computer hardware and software, regularly recurring fees for software and Internet access, license fees, help desk fees, and licensing or user-based fees.

12.3.8 Franchisee is solely responsible for maintaining the security and integrity of the computer and payment processing systems used in the Franchised Business and the customer and other data stored therein. Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, shall implement all computer hardware, software and Internet security procedures, including required updates or upgrades thereto, that are reasonably

necessary to protect Franchisee's computer and payment processing systems and the data stored therein from viruses, malware, privacy breaches or other unauthorized access.

12.4 Safety and Security. Franchisee is solely responsible for the safe and secure operation of the Franchised Business and the services provided thereby for Franchisee, Franchisee's personnel, clients, agents and the general public. All matters of safety and security are within Franchisee's discretion and control, and Franchisee's indemnification obligations set forth in Section 15.6 hereof shall apply to any claims made against Franchisor regarding safety or security.

12.5 Safety of Clients. Franchisee shall conduct a background review of every prospective employee's criminal history and any other histories (such as motor vehicle, medical and/or credit histories) that Franchisor requires and that Franchisee determines to be necessary and appropriate, prior to hiring. Franchisee shall not hire any prospective employee if such prospective employee's background review indicates, in Franchisee's sole discretion, a propensity for violence, dishonesty, negligent, reckless or careless behavior, or a conviction for any crime. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all matters of employment and the safety of Franchisee's clients are within Franchisee's discretion and control. Franchisor shall not be liable to Franchisee, any employee or prospective employee of Franchisee, or any third party for any act or omission of Franchisee or any employee or agent of Franchisee, and Franchisee's indemnification obligations set forth in Section 15.6 hereof shall apply to any claims, demands or actions against Franchisor arising from any act or omission of Franchisee or any employee or agent of Franchisee (including, without limitation, refusal to hire or discrimination claims or claims asserted by third parties for torts allegedly committed by any employee or agent of Franchisee).

12.6 Client Dispute Resolution. Franchisee acknowledges that client satisfaction is essential to Franchisee's success as well as the reputation and success of the System and other The Shade franchisees. Accordingly, Franchisee agrees to: (i) use its best efforts to ensure the satisfaction of each of Franchisee's clients; (ii) use good faith in all dealings with clients, potential clients, referral sources, suppliers and creditors; (iii) respond to client complaints in a courteous, prompt, and professional manner; (iv) use its best efforts to promptly and fairly resolve client disputes; and (v) within seven (7) days of receiving a request from Franchisor, provide Franchisor a written summary of the dispute. If Franchisee fails to resolve a dispute with a client, for any reason whatsoever, Franchisor, in its sole discretion and for the sole purpose of protecting the goodwill and reputation of the System and the Marks, may (but shall not be obligated to) investigate the matter and take such action as Franchisor may deem necessary or appropriate to resolve the dispute fairly and promptly, including, but not limited to, the issuance of a refund on Franchisee's behalf. Within ten (10) days after receiving notice thereof, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for any amounts refunded to a client on Franchisee's behalf. Nothing contained in this Section or any other provision of this Agreement shall be construed to impose liability upon Franchisor to any third party for any action by or obligation of Franchisee.

12.7 Prices. Subject to applicable law, Franchisor will recommend minimum and maximum prices for services and products offered by Franchisee, which may vary depending on geographic and other market conditions. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor has made no guarantee or warranty that offering services or products at any particular price will enhance Franchisee's sales or profits.

12.8 Unapproved Item/Suppliers. If Franchisee desires to purchase, lease or use any unapproved equipment, product, or service or to purchase, lease or use any equipment, product or service from an unapproved supplier, Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor a written request for such approval prior to utilizing such product, service or supplier. Franchisee shall not purchase or lease any item or use any supplier until and unless such item or supplier has been approved in writing by Franchisor. Franchisor shall have the right to require that its representatives be permitted to inspect the supplier's facilities and to test or otherwise evaluate samples from the supplier. Franchisor reserves the right to charge Franchisee a fee equal to Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) plus the actual cost and expense for inspection and testing. Franchisor shall notify Franchisee whether Franchisor approves or disapproves of the proposed item or supplier within ten (10) days after Franchisor receives all required information to evaluate the product, service or supplier. Franchisor reserves the right, at its option, to re-inspect from time to time the facilities and products of any such approved supplier and to revoke its approval upon the supplier's failure to continue to meet any of Franchisor's then-current criteria. Nothing in the foregoing shall be construed to require Franchisor to approve any particular item or supplier.

12.9 External Quality Assurance Services. Franchisor reserves the right to establish quality assurance programs conducted by third-party providers, including, but not limited to, customer satisfaction surveys and periodic quality assurance audits ("Quality Review Services"). Upon Franchisor's request and at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, Franchisee shall pay, to Franchisor or any designated third-party provider for Quality Review Services to monitor the operations of the Franchised Business as directed by Franchisor.

12.10 Variations in Standards. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement and this Section 12 in particular, Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that because complete and detailed uniformity under many varying conditions may not be possible or practical, Franchisor specifically reserves the right and privilege, at its sole discretion and as it may deem in the best interests of all concerned in any specific instance, to vary performance standards for some franchisees based upon the peculiarities and characteristics of the particular site or circumstance, business potential, existing business practices or any other condition which Franchisor deems to be of importance to the successful operation of such particular franchise business. Franchisor has full rights to vary standard specifications and practices for any other franchisee at any time without giving Franchisee comparable rights. Franchisee shall not be entitled to require Franchisor to disclose or grant to Franchisee a like or similar variation.

13. ADVERTISING, PROMOTIONS AND RELATED FEES

13.1 Advertising Programs. Franchisor may from time to time develop and administer advertising and sales promotion programs designed to promote and enhance the collective success of all Franchised Businesses operating under the System. Franchisee shall participate in all such advertising and sales promotion programs in accordance with the terms and conditions established by Franchisor from time to time for each program. In all aspects of these programs, including, without limitation, the type, quantity, timing, placement and choice of media, market areas and advertising agencies, the standards and specifications established by Franchisor, as modified from time to time, shall be final and binding upon Franchisee.

13.2 Local Advertising.

13.2.1 In addition to the ongoing advertising contributions set forth herein, and following the expenditures set forth in Section 13.2.3 below, Franchisee must spend a minimum of One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$1,500.00) per month on advertising for the Franchised Business in the Territory ("Local Advertising"). Local Advertising expenditures must be spend with approved suppliers. Franchisor reserves the right to increase this minimum expenditure in its sole discretion. Franchisor may require Franchisee to allocate to an advertising cooperative, as described in Section 13.4, some or all of Franchisee's required Local Advertising expenditures. Such allocation will be in partial or full satisfaction of Franchisee's obligations pursuant to this Section 13.2.1. Franchisor reserves the right to collect some or all of Franchisee's Local Advertising expenditure and implement Local Advertising on Franchisee's behalf.

13.2.2 Within ten (10) business days of Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall provide a monthly expenditure report accurately reflecting Franchisee's Local Advertising expenditures for the preceding monthly period. The following costs and expenditures incurred by Franchisee shall **not** be included in Franchisee's expenditures on Local Advertising for purposes of this Section, unless approved in advance by Franchisor in writing: (i) incentive programs for employees or agents of Franchisee; (ii) research expenditures; (iii) salaries and expenses of any of Franchisee's personnel to attend advertising meetings, workshops or other marketing activities; (iv) charitable, political or other contributions or donations.

13.2.3 During the thirty (30) days prior to and sixty (60) days following the opening of the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall conduct a grand opening marketing campaign in the Territory in which Franchisee must spend between Twelve Thousand Dollars (\$12,000.00) and Thirteen Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$13,500.00), as determined by Franchisor, on marketing, promotion and awareness-generating activities. Franchisor shall advise Franchisee on a grand-opening campaign, and Franchisee acknowledges that additional funds may be required for approved grand opening activities. Franchisor reserves the right to collect some or all of Franchisee's grand opening funds and implement grand opening campaign activities on Franchisee's behalf.

13.2.4 In addition to the required minimum monthly Local Advertising expenditures set forth in Section 13.2.1 above, Franchisor shall be permitted to provide up to twenty (20) social media influencers per month to receive The Shade services at the Franchised Business, and Franchisee shall be required to provide The Shade services to all such social media influencers provided by Franchisor. Upon Franchisor providing twenty (20) social media influencers in any month, Franchisee shall have the option to request Franchisor's placement of additional social media influencers at the Franchised Business, subject to availability. All services provided to such social media influencers shall be at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, and at no charge to such social media influencers.

13.2.5 Franchisee shall not authorize, engage, or compensate any influencer, marketing agency, or third-party content creator to promote the Franchised Business unless such party has executed a written agreement containing an indemnification clause substantially similar to the following: "Influencer shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless [Franchisee Name], The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, employees, and agents from and against any and all claims, demands, liabilities, damages, losses, costs, and expenses (including attorneys' fees) arising out of or relating to any intellectual property infringement, violation of publicity rights, or content posted or produced by Influencer."

13.3 Brand Fund.

13.3.1 Once a national Brand Fund is established for national advertising, marketing, and brand development (the "Brand Fund"), Franchisee will be required to contribute up to two percent (2%) (as set by Franchisor) of the Gross Revenue generated by the Franchised Business to the Brand Fund ("Brand Fund Contribution"). Payments will be made in the same manner and time as the Royalty Fees.

13.3.2 Franchisor shall direct the Brand Fund and shall have sole discretion to approve or disapprove the creative concepts, materials and media used in such programs and the placement and allocation thereof. Franchisee agrees and acknowledges that the Brand Fund is intended to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks and enhance the collective success of all Franchised Businesses operating under the System.

13.3.3 Franchisor may, but has no obligation to, contribute to the Brand Fund on the same basis as Franchisee with respect to The Shade outlets operated by Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates.

13.3.4 Franchisor may use the Brand Fund to satisfy any and all costs of developing, preparing, producing, directing, administering, conducting, maintaining and disseminating advertising, marketing, promotional and public relations materials, programs, campaigns, sales and marketing seminars and training programs of every kind and nature, through media now existing or hereafter developed (including, without

limitation, the cost of television, radio, magazine, social media, newspaper and electronic advertising campaigns; direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising; public relations activities; conducting marketing research, employing advertising agencies to assist therein; developing, enhancing and maintaining the Website; and personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that Franchisor internally administers or prepares). While Franchisor does not intend that any part of the Brand Fund will be used for advertising which is principally a solicitation for franchisees, Franchisor reserves the right to use the Brand Fund for public relations, to explain the franchise system, and/or to include a notation in any advertisement indicating "Franchises Available."

13.3.5 The Brand Fund will not be used to defray any of Franchisor's general operating expenses, except for reasonable administrative costs and overhead that Franchisor may incur in activities related to the administration and direction of the Brand Fund and such costs and expenses pursuant Section 13.3.4. The Brand Fund and its earnings shall not otherwise inure to Franchisor's benefit.

13.3.6 Franchisor will prepare an unaudited annual statement of the Brand Fund's operations and will make it available to Franchisee upon request. In administering the Brand Fund, Franchisor undertakes no obligation to make expenditures for Franchisee that are equivalent or proportionate to Franchisee's contribution or to ensure that any particular franchisee benefits directly or pro rata from the production or placement of advertising.

13.3.7 Although the Brand Fund is intended to be of perpetual duration, Franchisor may terminate it at any time and for any reason or no reason. Franchisor will not terminate the Brand Fund, however, until all monies in the Brand Fund have been spent for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributors, without interest, on the basis of their respective contributions.

13.4 Regional Advertising. Franchisor reserves the right to establish, in Franchisor's sole discretion, a regional advertising cooperative. If a regional cooperative is established during the term of this Agreement, Franchisee agrees to sign all documents Franchisor requests to become a member of the cooperative according to the terms of the documents. If Franchisor establishes a regional cooperative, Franchisee agrees to contribute amounts Franchisor requires, in addition to required Brand Fund Contributions.

13.5 Directory Listings. At Franchisee's sole cost and expense, Franchisee must list the Franchised Business in local business directories, including, but not limited to, listings on Internet search engines. If feasible, and with Franchisor's prior written approval, Franchisee may do cooperative listings with other System franchisees. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee may not maintain any business profile on Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, LinkedIn, TikTok, YouTube or any other social media and/or networking site without Franchisor's prior written approval and in strict accordance with Franchisor's requirements. Unless and until Franchisor grants Franchisee approval to maintain a business profile on Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, LinkedIn, TikTok, YouTube or any other social media and/or networking site, Franchisor shall manage such

profile(s) on Franchisee's behalf.

13.6 Approval of Advertising. All advertising and promotion by Franchisee, in any medium, shall be conducted in a professional manner and shall conform to the standards and requirements of Franchisor as set forth in the Manual or otherwise. Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor for its approval samples of all advertising, press releases, promotional plans and materials and public relations programs that Franchisee desires to use, including, without limitation, any materials in digital, electronic or computerized form, or in any form of media now or hereafter developed that have not been either provided or previously approved by Franchisor. Franchisor shall approve or disapprove such plans and materials within ten (10) business days of Franchisor's receipt thereof. If Franchisor fails to respond to Franchisee's submission within ten (10) business days, such plans and materials shall be deemed "disapproved". Franchisee shall not use such unapproved plans or materials until they have been approved by Franchisor in writing, and shall promptly discontinue use of any advertising or promotional plans or materials, whether or not previously approved, upon notice from Franchisor. Any advertising, marketing or sales concepts, programs or materials proposed or developed by Franchisee for The Shade brand and approved by Franchisor may be used by other System franchisees without any compensation to Franchisee. Any use of the Marks by Franchisee or Franchisee's Principal(s) on any social media account must be approved by Franchisor.

14. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

14.1 Ownership

14.1.1 Franchisee expressly understands and acknowledges that The Shade IP, LLC ("Licensor"), or its successor, is the record owner of the Marks. Franchisor holds the exclusive right to license the Marks to franchisees of the System for use pursuant to the System. Franchisee further expressly understands and acknowledges that Franchisor and/or Licensor claims copyrights on certain material used in the System, including but not limited to its website, documents, advertisements, promotional materials and the Manual, whether or not Franchisor has filed for copyrights thereto with the U.S. Copyright Office. The Marks and copyrights, along with Franchisor's trade secrets, service marks, trade dress and proprietary systems are hereafter collectively referred to as the "Intellectual Property".

14.1.2 As between Franchisor and Franchisee, Licensor and Franchisor are the owner of all right, title and interest in and to the Intellectual Property and the goodwill associated with and symbolized by them.

14.2 No Interference. Neither Franchisee nor any Principal shall take any action that would prejudice or interfere with the validity of Franchisor's or Licensor's rights with respect to the Intellectual Property. Nothing in this Agreement shall give the Franchisee any right, title, or interest in or to any of the Intellectual Property or any of Franchisor's or Licensor's service marks, trademarks, trade names, trade dress, logos, copyrights or proprietary materials, except the right to use the Intellectual Property and the System in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement for the

operation of a Franchised Business and only at or from the Franchised Business location or in approved advertising related to the Franchised Business.

14.3 Goodwill. Franchisee understands and agrees that any and all goodwill arising from Franchisee's use of the Intellectual Property and the System shall inure solely and exclusively to the benefit of Franchisor and Licensor, and upon expiration or termination of this Agreement and the license herein granted, no monetary amount shall be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with Franchisee's use of the Intellectual Property.

14.4 Validity. Franchisee shall not contest the validity of, or Franchisor's or Licensor's interest in, the Intellectual Property or assist others to contest the validity of, or Franchisor's or Licensor's interest in, the Intellectual Property.

14.5 Infringement. Franchisee acknowledges that any unauthorized use of the Intellectual Property shall constitute an infringement of Franchisor's or Licensor's rights in the Intellectual Property and a material event of default hereunder. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor or Licensor with all assignments, affidavits, documents, information and assistance Franchisor or Licensor reasonably requests to fully vest in Franchisor or Licensor all such rights, title and interest in and to the Intellectual Property, including all such items as are reasonably requested by Franchisor or Licensor to register, maintain and enforce such rights in the Intellectual Property.

14.6 Substitution. Franchisor reserves the right to substitute different Marks for use in identifying the System and the Franchised Business, if it in its sole discretion, determines that substitution of different Marks will be beneficial to the System. Franchisor will not be liable to Franchisee for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by Franchisee as a result of any additions, modifications, substitutions or discontinuation of the Marks. Franchisee covenants not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against Franchisor for any of these expenses, losses or damages.

14.7 Franchisee's Use of the Intellectual Property. With respect to Franchisee's use of the Intellectual Property pursuant to this Agreement, Franchisee further agrees that:

14.7.1 Unless otherwise authorized or required by Franchisor, Franchisee shall advertise the Franchised Business only under the Marks "The Shade" and logo set forth on Attachment 1. Franchisee shall not use the Marks, or any portions, variations, or derivatives thereof, as part of its corporate or other legal name. All fictitious names used by Franchisee shall bear the designation "a franchisee of The Shade Franchising Group, LLC".

14.7.2 Franchisee shall identify itself as the owner of the Franchised Business and as an independent The Shade franchisee in conjunction with any use of the Intellectual Property, including, but not limited to, uses on invoices, order forms, receipts and contracts, as well as the display of a notice in such content and form and at such

conspicuous locations on the premises of the Franchised Business as Franchisor may designate in writing.

14.7.3 Franchisee shall not use the Intellectual Property to incur any obligation or indebtedness on behalf of Franchisor.

14.7.4 Any item offered by Franchisee that contains the Marks, must be approved by Franchisor in writing prior to being distributed or sold by Franchisee and such approval may be granted or denied in Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion.

14.8 Claims. Franchisee shall notify Franchisor immediately via both email and telephone, of any apparent infringement of or challenge to Franchisee's use of any Intellectual Property and of any claim by any person of any rights in any Intellectual Property. Franchisee shall not communicate with any person other than Franchisor or any designated affiliate thereof, their counsel and Franchisee's counsel in connection with any such infringement, challenge or claim. Franchisor shall have complete discretion to take such action as it deems appropriate in connection with the foregoing, and the right to control exclusively, or to delegate control to any of its affiliates of, any settlement, litigation or other proceeding arising out of any such alleged infringement, challenge or claim or otherwise relating to any Intellectual Property. Franchisee agrees to execute any and all instruments and documents, render such assistance, and do such acts or things as may, in the opinion of Franchisor, reasonably be necessary or advisable to protect and maintain the interests of Franchisor or any other person or entity in any litigation or other proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain the interests of Franchisor or any other interested party in the Intellectual Property. Franchisor will indemnify and defend Franchisee against and reimburse Franchisee for actual damages (including settlement amounts) for which Franchisee is held liable in any proceeding arising out of Franchisee's use of any of the Intellectual Property that infringes on the rights of any other party, provided that the conduct of Franchisee with respect to such proceeding and use of the Intellectual Property is in full compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

14.9 Franchisor may use and grant franchises and licenses to others to use the Intellectual Property and the System and to establish, develop and franchise other systems, different from the System licensed to Franchisee herein, without offering or providing Franchisee any rights in, to or under such other systems and Franchisor may modify or change, in whole or in part, any aspect of the Intellectual Property or the System, so long as Franchisee's rights thereto are in no way materially harmed thereby.

14.10 Franchisee shall not register or attempt to register the Intellectual Property in Franchisee's name or that of any other person, firm, entity or corporation.

15. INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION

15.1 Procurement. Franchisee shall procure, prior to the commencement of any operations under this Agreement, and thereafter maintain in full force and effect during the term of this Agreement at Franchisee's sole cost and expense and to Franchisor's

sole satisfaction, insurance policies protecting Franchisee and Franchisor, and naming Franchisor, its officers, directors, partners, owners, employees and affiliates as additional insureds as their interests may appear. Franchisor reserves the right to require a designated broker who can negotiate better rates on franchisees' behalf, track any loss history for the system, and ensure that all franchisees are complying with Franchisor's insurance requirements. As of the Effective Date hereof, the following are the minimum limits (except as additional coverage and higher policy limits may reasonably be specified from time to time in the Manual or otherwise in writing):

15.1.1 Liability. Comprehensive general liability insurance, including contractual liability, professional liability, public liability, personal injury, product liability, advertising injury, and completed operations in the amount of at least One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) per occurrence and Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000.00) general aggregate, including Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) rented premises damage coverage and Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000.00) medical expenses;

15.1.2 Employment. Worker's compensation insurance with coverage limits of One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) for bodily injury by disease per accident, One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) policy limit and One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) per employee, and employment practices liability insurance with minimum coverage limits of Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000.00) per occurrence and Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000.00) aggregate, including thirty-party liability and wage and hour coverage of at least Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00);

15.1.3 Property. Fire, vandalism and extended coverage insurance with primary and excess limits of not less than the full replacement value of the equipment, furniture, fixtures, vehicles and inventory;

15.1.4 Business. Business interruption insurance in an amount necessary to satisfy Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement and the lease for the Franchised Business office;

15.1.5 Abuse. Sexual abuse and molestation insurance with minimum limits of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) per occurrence and Three Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$300,000.00) aggregate;

15.1.6 Cyber. Cyber liability insurance with minimum coverage limits of Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000.00) per occurrence and Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000.00) aggregate;

15.1.7 Automobile. Commercial auto insurance with a One Million Dollar (\$1,000,000.00) combined single limit covering uninsured/underinsured motorists, owned (when applicable), hired and non-hired autos; and

15.1.8 Umbrella. Umbrella/excess liability coverage in the amount of Three Million Dollars (\$3,000,000.00) per occurrence and Three Million Dollars (\$3,000,000.00)

aggregate above general liability coverage.

15.2 Evidence of Insurance. Franchisee shall deliver to, and maintain at all times with Franchisor, current Certificates of Insurance evidencing the existence and continuation of the required coverages. In addition, if requested by Franchisor, Franchisee shall deliver to Franchisor a copy of the insurance policy or policies required hereunder.

15.3 Failure to Procure. If, for any reason, Franchisee should fail to procure or maintain the insurance required by this Agreement as revised from time to time for all franchisees by the Manual or otherwise in writing, Franchisor shall have the right and authority (without, however, any obligation) to immediately procure such insurance and to charge Franchisee for the cost thereof together with a reasonable fee for Franchisor's expenses in so acting, including all attorneys' fees. Franchisee shall pay Franchisor immediately upon notice by Franchisor to Franchisee that Franchisor has undertaken such action and the cost thereof.

15.4 Increase in Coverage. The levels and types of insurance stated herein are minimum requirements. Franchisor reserves the right to raise the required minimum requirements for any type of insurance or add additional types of insurance requirements as Franchisor deems reasonably prudent to require. Within thirty (30) days of any such required new limits or types of coverage, Franchisee must submit proof to Franchisor of Franchisee's coverage pursuant to Franchisor's requirements.

15.5 Additional Insured. All required insurance policies shall name Franchisor and their affiliates and their members, officers, agents and employees as additional insureds as their interests may appear, on a primary, noncontributory basis, and shall contain a waiver of rights of subrogation against Franchisor. All public liability policies shall contain a provision that the additional insureds, although named as insureds, shall nevertheless be entitled to recover under such policies on any loss caused by Franchisee or Franchisee's servants, agents or employees.

15.6 Indemnification. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, FRANCHISEE AGREES TO EXONERATE AND INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE SHADE FRANCHISING, LLC, THE SHADE FRANCHISE HOLDINGS, LLC, THE SHADE IP, LLC, AND ANY OF THESE COMPANIES' PARENT COMPANY, SUBSIDIARIES, DIVISIONS, AFFILIATES, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS AND DESIGNEES AS WELL AS THEIR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SHAREHOLDERS, SUCCESSORS, DESIGNEES AND REPRESENTATIVES (COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS "THE SHADE INDEMNITEES"), FROM ALL CLAIMS BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF, OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE OPERATION CONDITION, OR ANY PART OF FRANCHISEE'S THE SHADE FRANCHISE, THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS, THE PRODUCTS, THE PREMISES, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE REAL ESTATE CONNECTED TO THE FRANCHISEE'S FRANCHISED BUSINESS, WHETHER CAUSED BY FRANCHISEE, FRANCHISEE'S

AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, OR ARISING FROM FRANCHISEE'S ADVERTISING OR BUSINESS PRACTICES. FRANCHISEE AGREES TO PAY FOR ALL THE SHADE INDEMNITEES' LOSSES, EXPENSES (INCLUDING BY NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES) OR CONCURRENT OR CONTRIBUTING LIABILITY INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY ACTION, SUIT, PROCEEDING, INQUIRY (REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE SAME IS REDUCED TO JUDGEMENT OR DETERMINATION), OR ANY SETTLEMENT THEREOF FOR THE INDEMNIFICATION GRANTED BY FRANCHISEE HEREUNDER. THE SHADE INDEMNITEES SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO SELECT AND APPOINT INDEPENDENT COUNSEL TO REPRESENT ANY OF THE SHADE INDEMNITEES IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING COVERED BY THIS INDEMNITY. FRANCHISEE AGREES THAT TO HOLD THE SHADE INDEMNITEES HARMLESS, FRANCHISEE WILL REIMBURSE THE SHADE INDEMNITEES AS THE COSTS AND EXPENSES ARE INCURRED BY THE SHADE INDEMNITEES.

Initial

16. TRANSFERS

16.1. Transfers by Franchisor.

16.1.1 Franchisor shall have the right to assign this Agreement, and all of Franchisor's rights and privileges hereunder, to any person, firm, corporation or other entity, without Franchisee's permission or prior knowledge, provided that, with respect to any assignment resulting in the subsequent performance by the assignee of Franchisor's obligations, the assignee shall expressly assume and agree to perform Franchisor's obligations hereunder. Specifically, and without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee expressly affirms and agrees that Franchisor may: (i) sell Franchisor's assets and Franchisor's rights to the Marks and the System outright to a third party; (ii) engage in a public or private placement of some or all of Franchisor's securities; (iii) merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation, including competitors; (iv) undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out or other economic or financial restructuring; and (v) with regard to any or all of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, Franchisee expressly and specifically waives any claims, demands or damages arising from or relating to the loss of association with or identification of Franchisor. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require Franchisor to remain in the business franchised herein or to offer the same products and services, whether or not bearing the Marks, in the event that Franchisor exercises its prerogative hereunder to assign Franchisor's rights in this Agreement.

16.1.2 Franchisee agrees that Franchisor has the right, now or in the future, to purchase, merge, acquire or affiliate with an existing competitive or non-competitive franchise network, chain or any other business regardless of the location of that chain's or business' facilities, and to operate, franchise or license those businesses and/or facilities operating under the Marks or any other marks following Franchisor's purchase, merger, acquisition or affiliation, regardless of the location of the facilities (which

Franchisee acknowledges may be within the Territory or, proximate thereto). However, Franchisor represents that it will not convert any such acquired businesses and/or facilities that are operating within the Territory to a The Shade franchise during the Term of this Agreement.

16.1.3 If Franchisor assigns its rights in this Agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to require Franchisor to remain in the wellness services business or to offer or sell any products or services to Franchisee.

16.2 Restrictions on Transfers by Franchisee. Franchisee's rights and duties under this Agreement are personal to Franchisee as it is organized and with the Principals of the business as they exist on the date of execution of this Agreement, and Franchisor has made this Agreement with Franchisee in reliance on Franchisor's perceptions of the individual and collective character, skill, aptitude, attitude, business ability, and financial capacity of Franchisee. Thus, no transfer, as hereafter defined, may be made without Franchisor's prior written approval. Franchisor may void any transfer made without such approval.

16.3 Transfers by Franchisee. Franchisee shall not directly or indirectly sell, assign, transfer, give, devise, convey or encumber this Agreement or any right or interest herein or hereunder, the Franchise, the Franchised Business or any assets thereof (except in the ordinary course of business) or suffer or permit any such assignment, transfer, or encumbrance to occur by operation of law (a "Transfer"), unless it first obtains the written consent of Franchisor. A transfer of any stock in the Franchisee if it is a corporation or a transfer of any ownership rights in Franchisee if it is a partnership, a limited liability company or limited partnership shall be considered a Transfer restricted hereunder. If Franchisee has complied fully with this Agreement and subject to Franchisor's Right of First Refusal set forth in Section 16.6, Franchisor will not unreasonably withhold its consent of a Transfer that meets the following requirements:

16.3.1 The proposed transferee and all its principals must have the demeanor, and be individuals of good character, and otherwise meet Franchisor's then-applicable standards for franchisees.

16.3.2 The transferee must have sufficient business experience, aptitude and financial resources to operate the Franchised Business and to comply with this Agreement;

16.3.3 The transferee has agreed to complete Franchisor's Initial Management Training Program to Franchisor's satisfaction;

16.3.4 Franchisee has paid all amounts owed to Franchisor and third-party creditors;

16.3.5 The transferee has executed Franchisor's then-standard form of Franchise Agreement, which may have terms and conditions different from this

Agreement, except that the transferee shall not be required to pay the Initial Franchise Fee;

16.3.6 Franchisee and the transferee and each of Franchisee's and the transferee's Principals shall have executed a general release under seal, in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, of any and all claims against Franchisor and Franchisor's officers, directors, shareholders, members and employees in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under federal, state and local laws, rules and ordinances. Franchisee will agree to subordinate any claims Franchisee may have against the transferee to Franchisor, and indemnify Franchisor against all claims brought against Franchisor by the transferee for a period of three (3) years following the transfer;

16.3.7 Franchisor has granted written approval of the material terms and conditions of the Transfer, including, without limitation, that the price and terms of payment will not adversely affect the Franchised Business's operation. However, Franchisor's approval of a Transfer is not in any way a representation or warranty of the transferee's success or the soundness of transferee's decision to purchase the Franchise on such terms and conditions. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor all proposed transfer documents for Franchisor's review at least thirty (30) days prior to a closing of the proposed Transfer;

16.3.8 If Franchisee or any Principal finances any part of the sale price of the Transfer, Franchisee or its Principal have agreed that all obligations of the transferee under any notes, agreements or security interests to Franchisee or its Principal will be subordinate to the transferee's obligations to Franchisor; and

16.3.9 If consent is required, the lessor of the Franchised Business's premises consents to the assignment or further sublet of the premises to the transferee.

16.4 Transfer Fee. As a condition to any Transfer, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor a transfer fee equal to Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00), plus Franchisor's costs and expenses incurred in approving a Transfer (including any third-party fees payable by Franchisor as a result of a Transfer).

16.5 Entity Formation Documents. The By-Laws of a corporation or Operating Agreement of a limited liability company of a Franchisee that is an entity must state that (i) the issuance and assignment of any interest in Franchisee are restricted by this Article 16; (ii) Franchisee may conduct no business except the operation of a Franchised Business pursuant to the terms of this Agreement; (iii) transfers of interests in Franchisee are subject to the terms of this Agreement governing transfers; and (iv) stock or member certificates will contain a legend so indicating.

16.6 Franchisor 's Right of First Refusal.

16.6.1 If Franchisee wishes to transfer all or part of its interest in the Franchised Business or this Agreement or if a Principal wishes to transfer any ownership interest in Franchisee, pursuant to any bona fide offer to purchase such interest, then Franchisee or such Principal shall promptly notify Franchisor in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as Franchisor may require.

16.6.2 Franchisor has the right, exercisable by written notice to Franchisee within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notification and copies of all documentation required by Franchisor describing such offer, to buy the interest in this Agreement and the Franchised Business or the Principal's interest in Franchisee for the price and on the terms and conditions contained in the offer, subject to Section 16.6.3.

16.6.3 Franchisee further agrees, in the event Franchisor exercises its right of first refusal, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the offer, that (i) Franchisor may substitute cash for any other form of consideration contained in the offer; (ii) at Franchisor 's option, Franchisor may pay the entire purchase price at closing; (iii) Franchisor 's credit will be deemed equal to the credit of any proposed transferee; (vi) Franchisor will have at least sixty (60) days to close the purchase; and (v) Franchisor will be entitled to receive from the Franchisee all customary representations and warranties given by a seller of the assets of a business or equity interest in an entity, as applicable.

16.6.4 If Franchisor does not exercise its right to buy within thirty (30) days, Franchisee may thereafter transfer the interest to the transferee on terms no more favorable than those disclosed to Franchisor, provided that such transfer is subject to Franchisor's prior written approval pursuant to Section 16.3 hereof. However, if (i) the sale to the transferee is not completed within one hundred twenty (120) days after the offer is given to Franchisor or (ii) there is any material change in the terms of the offer, the offer will again be subject to Franchisor's right of first refusal.

16.7 Death or Permanent Disability. The grant of rights under this Agreement is personal to the Franchisee, and on the death or permanent disability of Franchisee or any of Franchisee's Principals, the executor, administrator, conservator or other personal representative of Franchisee or Principal, as the case may be, shall be required to transfer Franchisee's or Principals' interest in this Agreement within six (6) months from the date of death or permanent disability to a third party approved by Franchisor. Failure to transfer in accordance with the foregoing will constitute a material default and the Franchise granted by this Agreement will terminate. A transfer under this Section 16.7, including without limitation, transfer by devise or inheritance, is subject to the conditions for Transfers in this Article 16 and unless transferred by gift, devise or inheritance, subject to the terms of Section 16.6 above. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "permanent disability" means a mental or physical disability, impairment or condition that is reasonably expected to prevent or actually does prevent such person from providing continuous and

material supervision of the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business during the six (6)-month period from its onset.

Immediately after the death or permanent disability of such person, or while the Franchise is owned by an executor, administrator, guardian, personal representative or trustee of that person, the Franchised Business shall be supervised by an interim successor manager satisfactory to Franchisor, or Franchisor, in its sole discretion, may provide interim management at Franchisor's then-current rates during the term of interim management, plus all travel related and other expenses, pending transfer of the Franchise to the deceased or disabled individual's lawful heirs or successors.

16.8 Effect of Consent to Transfer. Franchisor's consent to a Transfer will not waive any claims Franchisor may have against the Franchisee or any Franchisee's Principals nor waive its right to demand that the transferee comply strictly with this Agreement.

16.9 Security Interests to Lender. If Franchisee is in full compliance with this Agreement, Franchisee may pledge or give a security interest in Franchisee's interest in the assets of the Franchised Business to a lender of the funds needed by Franchisee for Franchisee's initial investment, provided that the security interest is subordinate to Franchisee's obligations to Franchisor, that a foreclosure on such a pledge or security interest and/or any Transfer resulting from such a foreclosure shall be subject to all provisions of this Agreement, and that Franchisee obtains from the lender a written acknowledgement to Franchisor of these restrictions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event Franchisee obtains a loan (an "SBA Loan") from a lender (the "Lender") in which funding is provided with the assistance of the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA"), Franchisee shall be permitted to grant Lender and/or SBA a senior lien on any Uniform Commercial Code collateral Franchisee uses to secure the SBA Loan, and Franchisor agrees to subordinate its interest in any lien on Franchisee's Uniform Commercial Code collateral to that of the Lender and/or SBA as the case may be.

17. DEFAULTS

17.1 Default and Automatic Termination. Franchisee shall be deemed to be in material default under this Agreement, and all rights granted herein shall automatically terminate without notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee shall become insolvent or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or if Franchisee files a voluntary petition under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy law or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state thereof, or admits in writing its inability to pay its debts when due; or if Franchisee is adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent in proceedings filed against Franchisee under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy laws or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state; or if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of Franchisee or other custodian for Franchisee's business or assets is filed and consented to by Franchisee; or if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of Franchisee's assets or

property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; or if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against Franchisee; or if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless supersedeas bond is filed); or if Franchisee is dissolved; or if execution is levied against Franchisee's business or property; or if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the Franchised Business premises or equipment is instituted against Franchisee and not dismissed within thirty (30) days.

17.2 Defaults with No Opportunity to Cure. Franchisee shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording Franchisee any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee, or any Principal, as the case may be:

17.2.1 fails to obtain all required licenses and permits before opening, identify a mutually acceptable office location, participate in Franchisor-direct presale activities, or open the Franchised Business within the time and in the manner specified in Article 8.

17.2.2 falsifies any report required to be furnished Franchisor hereunder;

17.2.3 ceases to operate the Franchised Business for a period of five (5) days or more;

17.2.4 fails to comply with any federal, state or local law, rule or regulation, applicable to the operation of the Franchised Business;

17.2.5 understates Gross Revenue on two (2) occasions or more, whether or not cured on any or all of those occasions;

17.2.6 fails to comply with the covenants in Article 15;

17.2.7 permits a Transfer in violation of the provisions of Article 16 of this Agreement;

17.2.8 fails, or Franchisee's legal representative fails, to transfer the interests in this Agreement and the Franchised Business upon death or permanent disability of Franchisee or any Principal of Franchisee as required by Section 16.7.

17.2.9 has misrepresented or omitted material facts in applying for the Franchise;

17.2.10 is convicted of, or pleads no contest to, a felony or to a crime that could damage the goodwill associated with the Marks or does anything to harm the reputation of the System or the goodwill associated with the Marks;

17.2.11 receives an adverse judgment or a consent decree in any case or proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering, unfair or improper trade practices or similar claim which is likely to have an adverse effect on the System, or the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith or Franchisor's interest therein, in Franchisor's sole opinion;

17.2.12 conceals revenues, knowingly maintains false books or records, or knowingly submits any false reports;

17.2.13 creates a threat or danger to public health or safety from operation of the Franchised Business;

17.2.14 refuses to permit Franchisor to inspect or audit Franchisee's books or records;

17.2.15 makes any unauthorized use of the Marks or copyrighted material or any unauthorized use or disclosure of Confidential Information (as defined in Section 19.2);

17.2.16 fails to comply with the non-competition covenants in Section 19.5;

17.2.17 defaults in the performance of Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement three (3) or more times during the term of this Agreement or has been given at least two (2) notices of default in any consecutive twelve (12)-month period, whether or not the defaults have been corrected;

17.2.18 has insufficient funds to honor a check or electronic funds transfer two (2) or more times within any consecutive twelve (12)-month period;

17.2.19 defaults, or an affiliate of Franchisee defaults, under any other agreement, including any other franchise agreement, with Franchisor or any of its affiliates, or suppliers and does not cure such default within the time period provided in such other agreement; or

17.2.20 terminates this Agreement without cause.

17.3 Curable Defaults. Franchisee shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, if Franchisee fails to cure the default within the time period set forth in this Section 17.3, effective immediately upon notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee, or any Principal, as the case may be:

17.3.1 fails to pay when due any amounts due to Franchisor under this Agreement or any related agreement and does not correct the failure within five (5) days after written notice; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a late payment more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)-month period, and the third

such late payment in any twelve (12)–month period shall be a non-curable default under Sections 17.2.17 and/or 17.2.18;

17.3.2 fails to perform any non-monetary obligation imposed by this Agreement (excepting those defaults of obligations set forth in Sections 17.1 and 17.2 for which there is no opportunity to cure) and such default shall continue for five (5) days after Franchisor has given written notice of such default, or if the default cannot be reasonably corrected within said five (5)-day period, then if it is not corrected within such additional time as may be reasonably required assuming Franchisee proceeds diligently to cure; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a non-monetary default more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)–month period, and the third such default, whether monetary or non-monetary, in any twelve (12) – month period shall be a non-curable default under Section 17.2.17.

17.4 Franchisor's Cure of Franchisee's Defaults. In the event of a default by Franchisee, in addition to Franchisor's right to terminate the Franchise Agreement, and not in lieu thereof, Franchisor may, but has no obligation to:

17.4.1 effect a cure on Franchisee's behalf and at Franchisee's expense, and Franchisee shall immediately pay Franchisor the costs incurred by Franchisor upon demand; or

17.4.2 exercise complete authority with respect to the operation of the Franchised Business until such time as Franchisor determines that the default of Franchisee has been cured and that Franchisee is complying with the requirements of this Agreement. Franchisee specifically agrees that a designated representative of Franchisor may take over, control and operate the Franchised Business. In addition to all other fees paid under this Agreement, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor at Franchisor's then-current rates for interim management, plus all travel related and other expenses, during Franchisor's operation thereof as compensation therefor. Further, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a fee equal to One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00) plus the full compensation paid to such representative including the cost of all fringe benefits plus all travel expenses, lodging, meals and other expenses reasonably incurred by such representative until the default has been cured and Franchisee is complying with the terms of this Agreement.

17.5 Notice to Suppliers. In the event of a default by Franchisee, in addition to Franchisor's right to terminate the Franchise Agreement, and not in lieu thereof, Franchisor reserves the right with five (5) days' prior written notice to Franchisee, to direct suppliers to stop furnishing any and all products and supplies, including, but not limited to products sold under Franchisor's discounted pricing schedules, until such time as Franchisee's default is cured. In no event shall Franchisee have recourse against Franchisor for loss of revenue, customer goodwill, profits or other business arising from Franchisor's actions and the actions of suppliers.

18. POST-TERMINATION

18.1 Franchisee's Obligations. Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights and licenses granted hereunder to Franchisee shall immediately terminate and Franchisee and each Principal, if any, shall:

18.1.1 immediately cease to operate the Franchised Business, and shall not thereafter, directly or indirectly identify himself, herself or itself as a current The Shade owner, franchisee or licensee;

18.1.2 immediately and permanently cease to use the Marks, any imitation of any Mark, Franchisor's copyrighted material or other intellectual property, confidential or proprietary material or indicia of the Franchised Business, or use any trade name, trade or service mark or other commercial symbol that suggests an association with Franchisor, Licensor, or the System. In particular, Franchisee shall cease to use, without limitation, all signs, banners, advertising materials, displays, stationery, forms and any other articles, which display the Marks;

18.1.3 take such action as may be necessary to cancel any assumed name or equivalent registration that contains the Mark or any other service mark or trademark of Franchisor, and Franchisee shall furnish Franchisor with evidence of compliance with this obligation which is satisfactory to Franchisor, within five (5) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement;

18.1.4 promptly pay all sums owing to Franchisor and its affiliates. Such sums shall include all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by Franchisor as a result of any default by Franchisee. The payment obligation herein shall give rise to and remain, until paid in full, a lien in favor of Franchisor against any and all of the personal property, furnishings, equipment, fixtures, and inventory owned by Franchisee and located at the Franchised Business location at the time of default;

18.1.5 pay to Franchisor all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by Franchisor in connection with obtaining any remedy available to Franchisor for any violation of this Agreement and, subsequent to the termination or expiration of this Agreement, in obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions of this Agreement that survive its termination;

18.1.6 immediately deliver at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, to Franchisor the Manual and all records, files, instructions, correspondence, invoices, agreements, all confidential, proprietary and copyrighted material and all other materials related to operation of the Franchised Business, including but not limited to client lists and records, subject to applicable law, (all of which are acknowledged to be Franchisor's property), delete all electronic copies and retain no copy or record of any of the foregoing, except Franchisee's copy of this Agreement and of any correspondence between the parties and any other documents that Franchisee reasonably needs for compliance with any provision of law;

18.1.7 comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants contained in Article 19;

18.1.8 in the event this Agreement is terminated due to Franchisee's default, pay Franchisor a lump sum payment (as liquidated damages and not as a penalty) in an amount equal to: (a) the average Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contributions payable by Franchisee over the twelve (12) month period immediately prior to the date of termination (or such shorter time period if the Franchised Business has been open less than twelve (12) months); (b) multiplied by the lesser of (i) the number of months then remaining in the then-current term of this Agreement, or (ii) thirty-six (36) months. Franchisee acknowledges that a precise calculation of the full extent of the damages Franchisor will incur in the event of termination of this Agreement as a result of Franchisee's default is difficult to determine and that this lump sum payment is reasonable in light thereof. The liquidated damages payable by Franchisee pursuant to this Section 18.1.8 shall be in addition to all other amounts payable under this Agreement and shall not affect Franchisor's right to obtain appropriate injunctive relief and remedies pursuant to any other provision of this Agreement.

18.2 Right to Purchase.

18.2.1 Franchisor shall have the option, to be exercised within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, to purchase from Franchisee any or all of the furnishings, equipment (including any part of the Computer System), signs, fixtures, advertising materials, supplies, and inventory of Franchisee related to the operation of the Franchised Business, at Franchisee's cost or fair market value, whichever is less. Franchisor shall purchase Franchisee's assets free and clear of any liens, charges, encumbrances or security interests and Franchisor shall assume no liabilities whatsoever, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties. If the parties cannot agree on the fair market value within thirty (30) days of Franchisor's exercise of its option, fair market value shall be determined by two (2) appraisers, with each party selecting one (1) appraiser, and the average of their determinations shall be binding. In the event of such appraisal, each party shall bear its own legal and other costs and shall split the appraisal fees equally. If Franchisor elects to exercise its option to purchase herein provided, it shall have the right to set off (i) all fees for any such independent appraiser due from Franchisee, (ii) all amounts due from Franchisee to Franchisor or any of its affiliates and (iii) any costs incurred in connection with any escrow arrangement (including reasonable legal fees), against any payment therefor and shall pay the remaining amount in cash. Closing of the purchase shall take place no later than thirty (30) days after determination of the fair market value.

18.2.2 With respect to the option described in Section 18.2.1, Franchisee shall deliver to Franchisor in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, such warranties, releases of lien, bills of sale, assignments and such other documents and instruments that Franchisor deems necessary in order to perfect Franchisor's title and possession in and to the assets being purchased or assigned and to meet the requirements of all tax and government authorities. If, at the time of closing, Franchisee has not obtained all of these certificates and other documents, Franchisor may, in its sole discretion, place the purchase price in escrow pending issuance of any required certificates or documents.

18.2.3 Franchisor shall be entitled to assign any and all of its option in Section 18.2.1 to any other party, without the consent of Franchisee.

18.3 Assignment of Telephone Numbers. Franchisee, at the option of Franchisor, shall assign to Franchisor all rights to the telephone numbers of the Franchised Business and any related public directory listing or other business listings and execute all forms and documents required by Franchisor and any telephone company at any time, to transfer such service and numbers to Franchisor. Further, Franchisee shall assign to Franchisor any and all social media and internet listings, domain names, internet advertising, websites, listings with search engines, electronic mail addresses or any other similar listing or usage related to the Franchised Business. Notwithstanding any forms and documents that may have been executed by Franchisee under Section 11.6, Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with all passwords and administrative rights, and hereby appoints Franchisor its true and lawful agent and attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of taking such action as is necessary to complete such assignment. This power of attorney shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement. Franchisee shall thereafter use different telephone numbers, electronic mail addresses or other listings or usages at or in connection with any subsequent business conducted by Franchisee.

18.4 Survival. The rights and obligations of the parties contained in this Article 18 shall survive the expiration or sooner termination of this Agreement.

19. NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS

19.1 Operations Manual.

19.1.1 Franchisor has provided to Franchisee, on loan, a current copy of the Manual. The Manual may be in hard copy or made available to Franchisee in digital, electronic or computerized form or in some other form now existing or hereafter developed that would allow Franchisee to view the contents thereof. If the Manual (or any changes thereto) are provided in a form other than physical copy, Franchisee shall pay any and all costs to retrieve, review, use or access the Manual. To protect the reputation and goodwill of Franchisor and to maintain high standards of operation under Franchisor's Marks, Franchisee shall operate all aspects of the Franchised Business in accordance with the Manual, as they may from time to time be modified by Franchisor, other written directives that Franchisor may issue to Franchisee from time to time, whether or not such directives are included in the Manual, and any other manual and materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business.

19.1.2 Franchisee and any and all Principals shall at all times treat the Manual, written directives, and other materials and any other confidential communications or materials, and the information contained therein, as confidential and shall maintain such information as trade secret and confidential in accordance with this Article and this Agreement. Franchisee and Franchisee's Principals, if any, shall not divulge and make such materials available to anyone other than those of Franchisee's employees who require the information contained therein to operate the Franchised Business. Franchisee shall, prior to disclosure, fully train and inform its employees on all the restrictions, terms

and conditions under which it is permitted to use Franchisor's intellectual, proprietary and confidential information; and shall ensure its employees' compliance with such restrictions, terms and conditions. Franchisee, Franchisee's Principals, and any person working with Franchisee shall agree to not, at any time use, copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce these materials, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person other than those authorized above, without Franchisor's prior written consent.

19.1.3 The Manual, written directives, and other materials and any other confidential communications provided or approved by Franchisor shall at all times remain the sole property of Franchisor. Franchisee shall maintain the Manual and all Franchisor's confidential and proprietary materials at all times in a safe and secure location, shall take all reasonable measures to prevent unauthorized access thereto, whether any attempted unauthorized access takes the form of physical access or access via computer or telecommunications networks or otherwise, and shall report the theft or loss of the Manual, or any portion thereof, immediately to Franchisor. At a minimum, Franchisee shall, in the case of computer and telecommunications networks, use the latest available firewall, encryption and similar technology to prevent unauthorized access. Franchisee shall delete all electronic copies and return and cease using any physical copy of the Manual and other confidential and proprietary materials to Franchisor immediately upon request or upon transfer, termination or expiration of this Agreement.

19.1.4 Franchisor may from time to time revise the contents of the Manual and other materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisee expressly agrees to comply with each new or changed policy, standard or directive. In the event of any dispute as to the contents of the Manual, the terms of the master copy of the Manual maintained by Franchisor shall control.

19.1.5 If Franchisee loses, misplaces or otherwise requests a physical copy of the Manual, Franchisor, in its discretion, may provide such physical copy and Franchisee shall pay Franchisor the then-current replacement fee.

19.2 Confidential Information. Franchisee along with Franchisee's Principal(s) acknowledge and accept that during the term of this Agreement Franchisee and Principal(s) will have access to Franchisor's trade secrets, including, but not limited to, methods, processes, **vendor partnerships and/or relationships, sales and technical information, costs, pricing, software tools and applications, website and/or email design**, products, services, equipment, technologies and procedures relating to the operation of the Franchised Business; the Manual; methods of advertising and promotion; instructional materials; any other information which Franchisor may or may not specifically designate as "confidential" or "proprietary"; and the components of the System, whether or not such information is protected or protectable by patent, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights (collectively referred to herein as the "Confidential Information"). Neither Franchisee nor any Principal shall, during the term of this Agreement and thereafter, communicate or divulge to, or use for the benefit of, any other person or entity, and, following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, shall not use for their own

benefit, any Confidential Information that may be communicated to Franchisee or any Principal or of which Franchisee or any Principal may be apprised in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business under the terms of this Agreement. Franchisee and Principal(s) shall not divulge and make any Confidential Information available to anyone other than those of Franchisee's employees who require the Confidential Information to operate the Franchised Business and who have themselves entered into confidentiality and non-compete agreements containing the same provisions as contained in this Agreement, in accordance with Section 19.10 hereof. Franchisee and Principal(s) shall not at any time copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce any Confidential Information, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person other than those authorized above, without Franchisor's prior written consent. The covenant in this Section 19.2 shall survive the expiration, termination or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein and shall be perpetually binding upon Franchisee and each Principal.

19.3 Protection of Information. Franchisee shall take all steps necessary, at Franchisee's own expense, to protect the Confidential Information and shall immediately notify Franchisor if Franchisee finds that any Confidential Information has been divulged in violation of this Agreement.

19.4 New Concepts. If Franchisee or any Principal develops any new concept, process, product, service, or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Franchised Business ("Improvements"), Franchisee is required to promptly notify Franchisor and provide Franchisor with all related information, processes, products or other improvements, and sign any and all forms, documents and/or papers necessary for Franchisor to obtain full proprietary rights to such Improvements, without compensation and without any claim of ownership or proprietary rights to such Improvements. Franchisee and Principal(s) acknowledge that any such Improvements will become the property of Franchisor, and Franchisor may use or disclose such information to other franchisees as it determines to be appropriate.

19.5 Noncompetition Covenants. Franchisee and each Principal specifically acknowledge that, pursuant to this Agreement, Franchisee and each Principal will receive valuable training, trade secrets and Confidential Information of the System that are beyond the present knowledge, training and experience of Franchisee, each Principal and Franchisee's managers and employees. Franchisee and each Principal acknowledge that such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information provide a competitive advantage and will be valuable to them in the development and operation of the Franchised Business, and that gaining access to such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information is, therefore, a primary reason why Franchisee and each Principal are entering into this Agreement. In consideration for such specialized training, trade secrets, Confidential Information and rights, Franchisee and each Principal covenant that, except as otherwise approved in writing by Franchisor:

19.5.1 During the term of this Agreement, Franchisee and each Principal shall not, either directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with, any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or

customer of the Franchised Business or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any business substantially similar to the System; or (iii) seek to employ any person who is at that time employed by Franchisor, or otherwise induce such person to leave his or her employment; or (iv) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System or (v) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any The Shade franchisees or Franchisor-affiliated outlets.

19.5.2 Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement or upon a Transfer and continuing for twenty-four (24) months thereafter, Franchisee and Principal(s) shall not, either directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; or (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any business substantially similar to the System within twenty five (25) miles of the Territory or within twenty five (25) miles of any The Shade location; or (iii) seek to employ any person who is at that time employed by Franchisor, or otherwise induce such person to leave his or her employment or (iv) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System or (v) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any The Shade franchisees.

19.6 Reasonableness of Restrictions. Franchisee and each Principal acknowledges and agrees that the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement are fair and reasonable and will not impose any undue hardship on Franchisee or Principal(s) since Franchisee or Principal(s), as the case may be, have other considerable skills, experience and education which afford Franchisee or Principal(s), as the case may be, the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors.

19.7 Reduction of Time or Scope. If the period of time or the geographic scope specified above, should be adjudged unreasonable in any proceeding, then the period of time will be reduced by such number of months or the geographic scope will be reduced by the elimination of such portion thereof, or both, so that such restrictions may be enforced for such time and scope as are adjudged to be reasonable. In addition, Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Paragraph 19 or any portion thereof, without Franchisee's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Franchisee of written notice thereof, and Franchisee agrees to forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified.

19.8 Injunctive Relief. Franchisee and each Principal acknowledges that a violation of the covenants not to compete contained in this Agreement would result in immediate and irreparable injury to Franchisor for which no adequate remedy at law will be available. Accordingly, Franchisee and each Principal hereby consents to the entry of

an injunction prohibiting any conduct by Franchisee or any Principal in violation of the terms of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement.

19.9 No Defense. Franchisee and each Principal expressly agree that the existence of any claims they may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by Franchisor of the covenants in this Section.

19.10 Covenants of Employees, Agents and Third Persons. Franchisee shall require and obtain execution of covenants similar to those set forth in this Section (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's employment with Franchisee) from all employees, contractors or third persons who will have access to Franchisor's confidential and proprietary information. Such covenants shall be substantially in the form set forth in Attachment 9 as revised and updated from time to time and contained in the Manual.

20. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

20.1 Internal Dispute Resolution. Franchisee shall first bring any claim, controversy or dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Attachments hereto or the relationship created by this Agreement to Franchisor's president and/or chief executive officer for resolution. After providing notice as set forth in Section 21.7 below. Franchisee must exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before Franchisee may bring Franchisee's dispute before a third party. This agreement to first attempt resolution of disputes internally shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

20.2 Mediation. At Franchisor's option, any claim, controversy or dispute that is not resolved pursuant to Section 20.1 hereof shall be submitted to non-binding mediation. At Franchisor's option, any claim, such mediation shall be in-person within the State of Florida. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with written notice of Franchisee's intent to pursue any unresolved claim, controversy or dispute, specifying in sufficient detail the nature thereof, prior to commencing any legal action. Franchisor shall have thirty (30) days following receipt of Franchisee's notice to exercise Franchisor's option to submit such claim, controversy or dispute to mediation. Mediation shall be conducted through a mediator or mediators in accordance with the American Arbitration Association Commercial Mediation Rules. Such mediation shall take place in the then-current location of Franchisor's corporate headquarters. The costs and expenses of mediation, including compensation and expenses of the mediator (and except for the attorneys' fees incurred by either party), shall be borne by the parties equally. Franchisor may specifically enforce Franchisor's rights to mediation, as set forth herein.

20.3 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement is made in, and shall be substantially performed in, the State of Florida. Any claims, controversies, disputes or actions arising out of this Agreement shall be governed, enforced and interpreted pursuant to the laws of the State of Florida. Franchisee and Principal(s), except where specifically prohibited by law, hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the sole and

exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts in Florida. Franchisee and Principal(s) hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision.

20.4 Mutual Benefit. Franchisee, each Principal and Franchisor acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 20.3 provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this Agreement and any dispute arising hereunder. Each of Franchisee, Principal(s) and Franchisor further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.

20.5 Waiver of Certain Damages. Franchisee and each Principal hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against Franchisor, its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever. Each of Franchisee and Principal(s) agree that in the event of a dispute, Franchisee and each Principal shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained.

20.6 Injunctive Relief. Nothing herein contained (including, without limitation, Sections 20.1 through 20.3 above) shall bar Franchisor from the right to obtain immediate injunctive relief from any court of competent jurisdiction against threatened conduct by Franchisee that may cause Franchisor loss or damage, under the usual equity rules, including the applicable rules for obtaining specific performance, restraining orders, and preliminary injunctions.

20.7 Limitations of Claims. Any and all claims arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the relationship among the parties will be barred unless a proceeding for relief is commenced within one (1) year from the date on which the party asserting such claim knew or should have known of the facts giving rise to such claims.

20.8 Survival. The provisions of this Article 20 shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement or a transfer by Franchisee or any Principal of their respective interests in this Agreement.

21. GENERAL

21.1 Independent Contractor. Franchisee is and shall be an independent contractor under this Agreement, and no partnership shall exist between Franchisee and Franchisor. This Agreement does not constitute Franchisee as an agent, legal representative, or employee of Franchisor for any purpose whatsoever, and Franchisee is not granted any right or authority to assume or create any obligation for or on behalf of, or

in the name of, or in any way to bind Franchisor. Franchisee agrees not to incur or contract any debt or obligation on behalf of Franchisor or commit any act, make any representation or advertise in any manner which may adversely affect any right of Franchisor or be detrimental to Franchisor or other franchisees of Franchisor. Pursuant to the above, Franchisee agrees to indemnify Franchisor and hold Franchisor harmless from any and all liability, loss, attorney's fees, or damage Franchisor may suffer as a result of claims, demands, taxes, costs or judgments against Franchisor arising out of any allegation of an agent, partner or employment relationship.

21.2 Successors. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Franchisor and shall be personally binding on and inure to the benefit of Franchisee (including the individuals executing this Agreement on behalf of the Franchisee entity) and its or their respective heirs, executors, administrators and successors or assigns; provided, however, the foregoing provision shall not be construed to allow a transfer of any interest of Franchisee or Principal(s) in this Agreement or the Franchised Business, except in accordance with Article 16 hereof.

21.3 Invalidity of Part of Agreement. Should any provisions in this Agreement, for any reason, be declared invalid, then such provision shall be invalid only to the extent of the prohibition without in any way invalidating or altering any other provision of this Agreement.

21.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including all attachments, is the entire agreement of the parties, superseding all prior written or oral agreements of the parties concerning the same subject matter, and superseding all prior written or oral representations made to Franchisee, except that nothing in this Agreement or in any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made to Franchisee in Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document. No agreement of any kind relating to the matters covered by this Agreement and no amendment of the provisions hereof shall be binding upon either party unless and until the same has been made in writing and executed by all interested parties.

21.5 Construction. All terms and words used in this Agreement, regardless of the number and gender in which they are used, shall be deemed and construed to include any other number, singular or plural, and any other gender, masculine, feminine or neuter, as the context or sense of this Agreement or any provision herein may require, as if such words had been fully and properly written in the appropriate number and gender. All covenants, agreements and obligations assumed herein by Franchisee and Principal(s) shall be deemed to be joint and several covenants, agreements and obligations of each of the persons named as Franchisee, if more than one person is so named.

21.6 Captions. Captions and section headings are used herein for convenience only. They are not part of this Agreement and shall not be used in construing it.

21.7 Notices. Whenever notice is required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement, it shall be given in writing, and be delivered personally or by certified mail or courier, postage prepaid, addressed to the party for whom intended, and

shall be deemed given on the date of delivery or delivery is refused. All such notices shall be addressed to the party to be notified at their respective addresses as set forth in the introductory paragraph of this Agreement, or at such other address or addresses as the parties may from time to time designate in writing.

21.8 Effect of Waivers. No waiver, delay, omission or forbearance on the part of Franchisor to exercise any right, option, duty or power arising from any default or breach by Franchisee shall affect or impair the rights of Franchisor with respect to any subsequent default of the same or of a different kind. Any use by Franchisee of the System or any part thereof at any place other than in the Territory shall not give Franchisee any rights not specifically granted hereunder. Failure to take action to stop such use shall not in any event be considered a waiver of the rights of Franchisor at any time to require Franchisee to restrict said use to the Territory.

21.9 Remedies Cumulative. All rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be cumulative and not alternative, in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies that are provided for herein or that may be available at law or in equity in case of any breach, failure or default or threatened breach, failure or default of any term, provision or condition of this Agreement or any other agreement between Franchisee or any of its affiliates and Franchisor or any of its affiliates. The rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be continuing and shall not be exhausted by any one or more uses thereof, and may be exercised at any time or from time to time as often as may be expedient; and any option or election to enforce any such right or remedy may be exercised or taken at any time and from time to time. The expiration, earlier termination or exercise of Franchisor's rights pursuant to Articles 17 and 18 shall not discharge or release Franchisee or any Principal from any liability or obligation then accrued, or any liability or obligation continuing beyond, or arising out of, the expiration, the earlier termination or the exercise of such rights under this Agreement.

21.10 Consent to Do Business Electronically. The parties to the Franchise Agreement hereby consent to do business electronically. Pursuant to the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act as adopted by the State of Florida, the parties hereby affirm to each other that they agree with the terms of the Franchise Agreement, and by attaching their digital signature, including any DocuSign signature, to the Franchise Agreement, they are executing the document and intending to attach their digital signature to it. Furthermore, the parties acknowledge that the other parties to the Franchise Agreement can rely on a digital signature, including a DocuSign signature, as the respective party's signature.

21.11 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

21.12 Survival. Any obligation of Franchisee or any Principal that contemplates performance of such obligation after termination or expiration of this Agreement or the

transfer of any interest of Franchisee or any Principal therein shall be deemed to survive such termination, expiration or transfer.

The parties hereto have executed this Franchise Agreement on the day and year first above written.

FRANCHISOR:
THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC

By: _____
Courtney Yeager _____, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

ATTACHMENT 1

Service Mark

THE SHADE

ATTACHMENT 2

TERRITORY/FRANCHISED BUSINESS LOCATION

(If there is no Approved Location on the Effective Date, insert: ** TERRITORY AND ADDRESS TO BE DETERMINED AND INSERTED AFTER A THE SHADE PREMISES IS IDENTIFIED BY FRANCHISEE AND APPROVED BY FRANCHISOR, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8.1 OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, IN THE SITE SEARCH AREA OF _____.)

Territory (insert map and/or define by zip codes):

Radius =

Franchised Business Office Address:

ATTACHMENT 3

GENERAL RELEASE

_____ (“Franchisee”) and its principal(s):

(a) Franchisee and Franchisee’s Principal(s) do, for themselves and their successors and assigns, hereby release and forever discharge generally Franchisor and any affiliate, wholly owned or controlled limited liability company, subsidiary, successor or assign thereof and any shareholder, officer, director, employee, agent, executor, administrator, estate, trustee or heir of any of them (the “Released Franchisor Party”), from any and all claims, demands, damages, injuries, agreements and contracts, indebtedness, accounts of every kind or nature, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, disclosed or undisclosed, actual or potential, which Franchisee or Franchisee’s Principal(s) may now have, or may hereafter claim to have or to have acquired of whatever source or origin, arising out of or related to any and all transactions of any kind or character at any time prior to and including the date hereof, including generally any and all claims at law or in equity, those arising under the common law or state or federal statutes, rules or regulations such as, by way of example only, franchising, securities and antitrust statutes, rules or regulations, in any way arising out of or connected with the Franchise Agreement or this General Release, and further promises never from this day forward, directly or indirectly, to institute, prosecute, commence, join in, or generally attempt to assert or maintain any action thereon against any Released Franchisor Party, in any court or tribunal of the United States of America, any state thereof, or any other jurisdiction for any matter or claim arising before execution of this General Release. In the event Franchisee or Franchisee’s Principal(s) breaches any of the promises, covenants, or undertakings made herein by any act or omission, Franchisee and Franchisee’s Principal(s) shall pay, by way of indemnification, all costs and expenses of any Released Franchisor Party caused by the act or omission, including reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs.

(b) Franchisee and Franchisee’s Principal(s) represent and warrant that no portion of any claim, right, demand, obligation, debt, guarantee, or cause of action released hereby has been assigned or transferred by Franchisee or Franchisee’s Principal(s) to any other party, firm or entity in any manner including, but not limited to, assignment or transfer by subrogation or by operation of law. In the event that any claim, demand, or suit shall be made or institute against any Released Franchisor Party because of any such purported assignment, transfer or subrogation, Franchisee and Franchisee’s

Principal(s) agree to indemnify and hold such Released Franchisor Party free and harmless from and against any such claim, demand, or suit, including reasonable costs and attorneys' fees incurred in connection therewith. It is further agreed that this indemnification and hold harmless agreement shall not require payment to such claimant as a condition precedent to recovery under this paragraph.

(c) THIS RELEASE IS A GENERAL RELEASE AND THE PARTIES INTEND AND AGREE THAT IT SHALL BE INTERPRETED, CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED AS SUCH.

(d) Franchisee and Franchisee's Principal(s) acknowledge, warrant, and represent that no promises, representations, or inducements, except as set forth in this General Release, have been offered or made by any Franchisor Released Party to secure the execution of this General Release, and that this General Release is executed without reliance on any statements or any representations not contained herein. Franchisee and Franchisee's Principal(s) knowingly waive (1) any claim that this General Release was induced by any misrepresentation or nondisclosure, and (2) any right to rescind or avoid this General Release based upon presently existing facts, known or unknown.

FRANCHISEE AND FRANCHISEE'S PRINCIPAL(S) ON BEHALF OF THEMSELVES AND THE FRANCHISEE RELEASORS WAIVE ANY RIGHTS AND BENEFITS CONFERRED BY ANY APPLICABLE PROVISION OF LAW EXISTING UNDER ANY FEDERAL, STATE OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF WHICH WOULD INVALIDATE ALL OR ANY PORTION OF THE RELEASE CONTAINED HEREIN BECAUSE SUCH RELEASE MAY EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE FRANCHISEE RELEASORS DO NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN THEIR FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTION OF THIS AGREEMENT. Franchisee and Franchisee's Principal(s) also covenant not to bring any suit, action, or proceeding, or make any demand or claim of any type, against any Released Franchisor Party with respect to any Franchisee Released Claim, and Franchisee and Franchisee's Principal(s) shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless each of Franchisor Releasees against same.

This General Release shall not apply to claims arising under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, RCW 19.100, or the rules adopted thereunder.

Executed as of _____, 20____.

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

ATTACHMENT 4

CONDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned _____ ("Assignor") hereby assigns and transfers to The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, a Florida limited liability company with a notice address of 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach, Florida 32960 ("Assignee"), all of Assignor's right, title and interest as tenant in, to and under that certain lease, a copy of which shall be attached hereto (the "Lease") respecting premises commonly known as _____. This Assignment is for collateral purposes only and except as specified herein, Assignee shall have no liability or obligation of any kind whatsoever arising from or in connection with this Assignment or the Lease unless Assignee takes possession of the premises demised by the Lease pursuant to the terms hereof and assumes the obligations of Assignor thereunder.

Assignor represents and warrants to Assignee that Assignor has full power and authority to so assign the Lease and Assignor's interest therein and that Assignor has not previously assigned or transferred, and is not obligated to assign or transfer, any of Assignor's interest in the Lease or the premises demised thereby.

Upon a default by Assignor under the Lease or under the franchise agreement for a The Shade outlet between Assignee and Assignor (the "Franchise Agreement"), or in the event of a default by Assignor under any document or instrument securing the Franchise Agreement, Assignee shall have the right and is hereby empowered to take possession of the Premises demised by the Lease, expel Assignor therefrom, and, in such event, Assignor shall have no further right, title or interest in the Lease.

Assignor agrees that it will not suffer or permit any surrender, termination, amendment or modification of the Lease without the prior written consent of Assignee. Throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement and any renewals thereto, Assignor agrees that it shall elect and exercise all options to extend the term of or renew the Lease not less than thirty (30) days prior to the last day that the option must be exercised, unless Assignee otherwise agrees in writing. If Assignee does not otherwise agree in writing, and upon failure of Assignor to so elect to extend or renew the Lease as aforesaid, Assignor hereby appoints Assignee as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to exercise such extension or renewal options in the name, place and stead of Assignor for the purpose of effecting such extension or renewal.

ASSIGNOR:

DATED: _____

By: _____

(Print Name, Title)

DATED: _____

DATED: _____

CONSENT AND AGREEMENT OF LANDLORD

to that Conditional Assignment of Lease from _____ (Assignor)
The Shade Franchising Group, LLC (Assignee) dated _____ for the property
known as _____.

The undersigned Landlord under the aforescribed Lease further hereby:

- (a) Agrees to notify Assignee in writing of and upon the failure of Assignor to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease;
- (b) Agrees that Assignee shall have the right, but shall not be obligated, to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease within 30 days after delivery by Landlord of notice thereof in accordance with paragraph (a) above;
- (c) Consents to the foregoing Conditional Assignment and agrees that if Assignee takes possession of the Premises demised by the Lease and confirms to Landlord the assumption of the Lease by Assignee as tenant thereunder, Landlord shall recognize Assignee as tenant under the Lease, provided that Assignee cures within the 30-day period the non-monetary defaults, if any, of Assignor under the Lease;
- (d) Agrees that Assignee may further assign the Lease to a person, firm or corporation who shall agree to assume the tenant's obligations under the Lease and who is reasonably acceptable to Landlord and upon such assignment Assignee shall have no further liability or obligation under the Lease as assignee, tenant or otherwise.
- (e) Permits Assignee to enter upon the Premises without being guilty of trespass or any other crime or tort to de-identify the Premises as a The Shade outlet if Tenant fails to do so following termination of the Franchise Agreement or Lease, provided that Assignee shall repair any damage caused thereby.

DATED: _____

LANDLORD:

ATTACHMENT 5

AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT AUTOMATIC DEPOSITS (ACH WITHDRAWALS)

Franchisor Name: **The Shade Franchising Group, LLC**

I (We) hereby authorize The Shade Franchising, LLC, hereinafter called Franchisor, to initiate debit entries to my (our) Checking Account/Savings Account (Select One) indicated below at the depository financial institution named below, and to debit the same to such account. I (We) acknowledge that the origination of ACH transactions to my (our) account must comply with the provisions of U.S. Law, and that I will be responsible for any banking fees that my institution charges.

Financial Institution Name: _____ Branch: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____

ACH/Routing Number: _____ Account Number: _____
(Nine Digits)

This authorization is to remain in full force and effect until Franchisor has received a written replacement ACH Withdrawal Form notification from me. I (We) understand that revocation of this Authorization Agreement by me (us) may constitute an event of Default under the Franchise Agreement.

I (We) understand that the amount to be withdrawn by Franchisor will not be the same each month and I (We) therefore authorize all monetary transfers pursuant to Articles 6 and 18 of the Franchise Agreement.

Print Franchisee / Account Holder Name Print Franchisee/Co-Account Holder Name

Franchisee/ Account Holder Date

Franchisee/Co-Account Holder Date

Daytime Phone Number

Email Address

PLEASE ATTACH A VOIDED CHECK TO THIS FORM

Please Return Form to:
The Shade Franchising Group, LLC
601 21st Street, Suite 300
Vero Beach, Florida 32960

ATTACHMENT 6

**STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP INTERESTS
IN FRANCHISEE/FRANCHISEE ENTITY**

Name

Percentage of Ownership

Operating Principal: _____.

The Operating Principal shall serve as the primary point of contact for Franchisor communications.

ATTACHMENT 7

INTERNET ADVERTISING, SOCIAL MEDIA, SOFTWARE, AND TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT

THIS INTERNET ADVERTISING, SOCIAL MEDIA, SOFTWARE, AND TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is made and entered into this day of _____ (the "Effective Date") by and between The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, a Florida limited liability company (the "Franchisor"), and _____, a _____ (the "Franchisee").

WHEREAS, Franchisee desires to enter into a franchise agreement with Franchisor for a The Shade business ("Franchise Agreement") which will allow Franchisee to conduct internet-based advertising, maintain social media accounts, and use telephone listings linked to The Shade brand.

WHEREAS, Franchisor would not enter into the Franchise Agreement without Franchisee's agreement to enter into, comply with, and be bound by all the terms and provisions of this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, and in further consideration of the Franchise Agreement and the mutual promises and covenants contained therein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Definitions**

All terms used but not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Franchise Agreement. "Termination" of the Franchise Agreement shall include, but shall not be limited to, the voluntary termination, involuntary termination, or natural expiration thereof.

2. **Internet Advertising and Telephone Accounts**

2.1 **Interest in Web Sites, Social Media Accounts and Other Electronic Listings.** Franchisee may acquire (whether in accordance with or in violation of the Franchise Agreement) during the term of Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, or interest in and to certain domain names, social media accounts, hypertext markup language, uniform resource locator addresses, access to corresponding internet web sites, and the right to hyperlink to certain web sites and listings on various internet search engines (collectively, "Electronic Advertising") related to the Franchised Business or the Marks.

2.2 **Interest in Telephone Numbers and Listings.** Franchisee has or will acquire during the term of the Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, and interest in and to those certain telephone numbers and regular, classified, internet page, and other telephone

directory listings (collectively, the "Telephone Listings") related to the Franchised Business or the Marks.

2.3 Transfer. On Termination of the Franchise Agreement, or on periodic request of Franchisor, Franchisee will immediately:

2.3.1 direct all internet service providers, domain name registries, internet search engines, social media companies, and other listing agencies (collectively, the "Internet Companies") with which Franchisee has Internet Web Sites, Social Media Accounts and other Listings: (i) to transfer all of Franchisee's Interest in such Internet Web Sites, Social Media Accounts and other Listings to Franchisor; and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Internet Web Sites, Social Media Accounts and other Listings, Franchisee will immediately direct the Internet Companies to terminate such Internet Web Sites, Social Media Accounts and other Listings or will take such other actions with respect to the Internet Web Sites, Social Media Accounts and other Listings as Franchisor directs; and

2.3.2 direct all telephone companies, telephone directory publishers, and telephone directory listing agencies (collectively, the "Telephone Companies") with which Franchisee has Telephone Numbers and Listings: (i) to transfer all Franchisee's Interest in such Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor; and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Telephone Numbers and Listings, Franchisee will immediately direct the Telephone Companies to terminate such Telephone Numbers and Listings or will take such other actions with respect to the Telephone Numbers and Listings as Franchisor directs.

2.4 Appointment; Power of Attorney. Franchisee hereby constitutes and appoints Franchisor and any officer or agent of Franchisor, for Franchisor's benefit under the Franchise Agreement and this Agreement or otherwise, with full power of substitution, as Franchisee's true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority in Franchisee's place and stead, and in Franchisee's name or the name of any affiliated person or affiliated company of Franchisee, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute and deliver any and all documents that may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement. Franchisee further agrees that this appointment constitutes a power coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until Franchisee has satisfied all of its obligations under the Franchise Agreement and any and all other agreements to which Franchisee and any of its affiliates on the one hand, and Franchisor and any of its affiliates on the other, are parties, including without limitation this Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Franchisee hereby grants to Franchisor the power and right to do the following:

2.4.1 Direct the Internet Companies to transfer all Franchisee's Interest in and to the Internet Web Sites, Social Media Accounts and/or other Listings to Franchisor,

or alternatively, to direct the Internet Companies to terminate any or all of the Internet Web Sites, Social Media Accounts and/or other Listings;

2.4.2 Direct the Telephone Companies to transfer all Franchisee's Interest in and to the Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor, or alternatively, to direct the Telephone Companies to terminate any or all of the Telephone Numbers and Listings; and

2.4.3 Execute such standard assignment forms or other documents as the Internet Companies and/or Telephone Companies may require in order to affect such transfers or terminations of Franchisee's Interest.

2.5 Certification of Termination. Franchisee hereby directs the Internet Companies and Telephone Companies to accept, as conclusive proof of Termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor's written statement, signed by an officer or agent of Franchisor, that the Franchise Agreement has terminated.

2.6 Cessation of Obligations. After the Internet Companies and the Telephone Companies have duly transferred all Franchisee's Interests as described in paragraph 2.3 above to Franchisor, as between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisee will have no further interest in, or obligations with respect to the particular Electronic Advertising and/or Telephone Listing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee will remain liable to each and all of the Internet Companies and Telephone Companies for the respective sums Franchisee is obligated to pay to them for obligations Franchisee incurred before the date Franchisor duly accepted the transfer of such Interests, or for any other obligations not subject to the Franchise Agreement or this Agreement.

3. Miscellaneous

3.1 Release. Franchisee hereby releases, remises, acquits, and forever discharges each and all of the Internet Companies and/or Telephone Companies and each and all of their parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, employees, and agents, and the successors and assigns of any of them, from any and all rights, demands, claims, damage, losses, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action whatsoever, whether in tort or in contract, at law or in equity, known or unknown, contingent or fixed, suspected or unsuspected, arising out of, asserted in, assertible in, or in any way related to this Agreement.

3.2 Indemnification. Franchisee is solely responsible for all costs and expenses related to its performance, its nonperformance, and Franchisor's enforcement of this Agreement, which costs and expenses Franchisee will pay Franchisor in full, without defense or setoff, on demand. Franchisee agrees that it will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Franchisor and its affiliates, and its and their directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, agents, and attorneys, and the successors and assigns of any and all of them, from and against, and will reimburse Franchisor and any and all of

them for, any and all loss, losses, damage, damages, claims, debts, claims, demands, or obligations that are related to or are based on this Agreement.

3.3 No Duty. The powers conferred on Franchisor hereunder are solely to protect Franchisor's interests and shall not impose any duty on Franchisor to exercise any such powers. Franchisee expressly agrees that in no event shall Franchisor be obligated to accept the transfer of any or all of Franchisee's Interest in any matter hereunder.

3.4 Further Assurances. Franchisee agrees that at any time after the date of this Agreement, Franchisee will perform such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be necessary to assist in or accomplish the purposes of this Agreement.

3.5 Successors, Assigns, and Affiliates. All Franchisor's rights and powers, and all Franchisee's obligations, under this Agreement shall be binding on Franchisee's successors, assigns, and affiliated persons or entities as if they had duly executed this Agreement.

3.6 Effect on Other Agreements. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Franchise Agreement and attachments and schedules thereto shall remain in effect as set forth therein.

3.7 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the Termination of the Franchise Agreement.

3.9 Governing Law. This Internet Listing Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of Florida, without regard to the application of Florida conflict of law rules.

-Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank-

The undersigned have executed or caused their duly authorized representatives to execute this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

FRANCHISOR:
THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC

By: _____
Courtney Yeager, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

ATTACHMENT 8

GUARANTY

This Guaranty and Covenant (this "Guaranty") is given by the undersigned ("Guarantor") on _____, (the "Effective Date") to The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, a Florida limited liability company ("Franchisor"), in order to induce Franchisor to enter into that certain Franchise Agreement dated on or about the Effective Date hereof (the "Franchise Agreement") with _____, a(n) _____ and _____ (collectively "Franchisee").

Guarantor acknowledges that Guarantor is the spouse of Franchisee's Principal, as that term is used in the Franchise Agreement.

Guarantor acknowledges that Guarantor has read the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement and acknowledges that the execution of this Guaranty are in partial consideration for, and a condition to the granting of, the rights granted in the Franchise Agreement to Franchisee, and that Franchisor would not have granted these rights without the execution of this Guaranty by Guarantor.

Guarantor hereby individually makes, agrees to be bound by, and agrees to perform, all of the monetary obligations and non-disclosure and non-competition covenants and agreements of the Franchisee as set forth in the Franchise Agreement, including but not limited to, the covenants set forth in Sections 19.2, 19.5, 19.6, 19.8 and 19.9 of the Franchise Agreement ("Guaranteed Obligations"). Guarantor shall perform and/or make punctual payment to Franchisor of the Guaranteed Obligations in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement or other applicable document forthwith upon demand by Franchisor.

This Guaranty is an absolute and unconditional continuing guaranty of payment and performance of the Guaranteed Obligations. This Guaranty shall not be discharged by renewal of any claims guaranteed by this instrument, change in ownership or control of the Franchisee entity, transfer of the Franchise Agreement, the suffering of any indulgence to any debtor, extension of time of payment thereof, nor the discharge of Franchisee by bankruptcy, operation of law or otherwise. Presentment, demand, protest, notice of protest and dishonor, notice of default or nonpayment and diligence in collecting any obligation under any agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor are each and all waived by Guarantor and/or acknowledged as inapplicable. Guarantor waives notice of amendment of any agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor and notice of demand for payment by Franchisee. Guarantor further agrees to be bound by any and all amendments and changes to any agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor.

Franchisor may pursue its rights against Guarantor without first exhausting its remedies against Franchisee and without joining any other guarantor hereto and no delay on the part of Franchisor in the exercise of any right or remedy shall operate as a waiver of such right or remedy, and no single or partial exercise by Franchisor of any right or remedy shall preclude the further exercise of such right or remedy.

If other guarantors have guaranteed any and or all of the Guaranteed Obligations, their liability shall be joint and several to that of Guarantor.

Until all of the Guaranteed Obligations have been paid in full and/or performed in full, Guarantor shall not have any right of subrogation, unless expressly given to Guarantor in writing by Franchisor.

All Franchisor's rights, powers and remedies hereunder and under any other agreement now or at any time hereafter in force between Franchisor and Guarantor shall be cumulative and not alternative and shall be in addition to all rights, powers and remedies given to Franchisor by law.

Should any one or more provisions of this Guaranty be determined to be illegal or unenforceable, all other provisions nevertheless shall remain effective.

This Guaranty shall extend to and inure to the benefit of Franchisor and its successors and assigns and shall be binding on Guarantor and its successors and assigns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Guarantor has signed this Guaranty as of the date set forth above.

GUARANTOR - SPOUSE OF FRANCHISEE'S PRINCIPAL:

Print Name: _____

ATTACHMENT 9
CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETE AGREEMENT

This Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement (the "Agreement") is made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20____, by _____, a(n) _____ ("Franchisee"), a franchisee of The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, a Florida limited liability company ("Franchisor"), and _____, an individual ("Covenantor") in connection with an Franchise Agreement dated.

WHEREAS, Franchisee and Franchisor are parties to a franchise agreement dated _____, 20__ (the "Franchise Agreement"), whereby Franchisor has granted Franchisee the right to use certain trademarks, including, the registered trademark "The Shade" and design mark, and certain proprietary products, services, promotions and methods (the "System") for the establishment and operation of Franchised Business outlets;

WHEREAS, in connection with his or her duties, it will be necessary for Covenantor to have access to some or all of the confidential information, knowledge, know-how, techniques, contents of The Shade operations manual and other materials used in or related to the System and/or concerning the methods of operation of the System (collectively referred to as "Confidential Information");

WHEREAS, the Confidential Information provides economic advantages to Franchisor and licensed users of the System, including Franchisee;

WHEREAS, Franchisee has acknowledged the importance of restricting the use, access and dissemination of the Confidential Information, and Franchisee therefore has agreed to obtain from Covenantor a written agreement protecting the Confidential Information and further protecting the System against unfair competition; and

WHEREAS, Covenantor acknowledges that receipt of and the right to use the Confidential Information constitutes independent valuable consideration for the representations, promises and covenants made by Covenantor herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations contained herein, the parties agree as follows:

1. Confidentiality Agreement.

a. Covenantor shall, at all times, maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information and shall use such Confidential Information only in the course of his or her employment by or association with Franchisee in connection with the operation of a Franchised Business under the Franchise Agreement.

b. Covenantor shall not at any time make copies of any documents or compilations containing some or all of the Confidential Information without Franchisor's express written permission.

c. Covenantor shall not at any time disclose or permit the disclosure of the Confidential Information except, and only then to the limited extent necessary, to those

employees of Franchisee for training and assisting such employees in the operation of the Franchised Business.

d. Covenantor shall surrender any material containing some or all of the Confidential Information to Franchisee or Franchisor, upon request, or upon termination of employment or association with Franchisee.

e. Covenantor shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, do any act or omit to do any act that would or would likely be injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the System.

f. Covenantor agrees that no Confidential Information may be reproduced, in whole or in part, without written consent.

2. Covenants Not to Compete.

a. In order to protect the goodwill and unique qualities of the System, and in consideration for the disclosure to Covenantor of the Confidential Information, Covenantor further agrees and covenants that during Covenantor's employment or association with Franchisee, Covenantor shall not, for Covenantor or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity:

(i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of The Shade or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise or

(ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any business substantially similar to the System.

b. In further consideration for the disclosure to Covenantor of the Confidential Information and to protect the goodwill and unique qualities of the System, Covenantor further agrees and covenants that, upon the termination of Covenantor's employment or association with Franchisee and continuing for twenty-four (24) months thereafter, Covenantor shall not, for Covenantor or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity:

(i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business or of other franchisees in The Shade to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise or

(ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any business substantially similar to the System within the Territory, within twenty five (25) miles outside of the boundaries of the Territory or within twenty five (25) miles of any The Shade store location.

c. The parties acknowledge and agree that each of the covenants contained herein are reasonable limitations as to time, geographical area, and scope of activity to be restrained and do not impose a greater restraint than is necessary to protect the goodwill or other business interests of Franchisor.

d. If the period of time or the geographic scope specified Section 2.b. above, should be adjudged unreasonable in any proceeding, then the period of time will be reduced by such number of months or the geographic scope will be reduced by the elimination of such portion thereof, or both, so that such restrictions may be enforced for such time and scope as are adjudged to be reasonable. In addition, Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement or any portion thereof, without Covenantor's or Franchisee's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Covenantor of written notice thereof, and Covenantor agrees to forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified.

3. General.

a. Franchisee shall take full responsibility for ensuring that Covenantor acts as required by this Agreement.

b. Covenantor agrees that in the event of a breach of this Agreement, Franchisor would be irreparably injured and be without an adequate remedy at law. Therefore, in the event of such a breach, or threatened or attempted breach of any of the provisions hereof, Franchisee is obligated to enforce the provisions of this Agreement and shall be entitled, in addition to any other remedies that are made available to it at law or in equity, to a temporary and/or permanent injunction and a decree for the specific performance of the terms of this Agreement, without the necessity of showing actual or threatened harm and without being required to furnish a bond or other security.

c. Covenantor agrees to pay all expenses (including court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by Franchisor and Franchisee in enforcing this Agreement.

d. Any failure Franchisee to object to or take action with respect to any breach of any provision of this Agreement by Covenantor shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of or consent to that breach or any subsequent breach by Covenantor.

e. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE INTERPRETED BY AND CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE IN WHICH THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IS LOCATED, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO SUCH STATE'S CHOICE OF LAW PRINCIPLES. COVENANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS HIMSELF OR HERSELF TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE AND FEDERAL COURTS OF SUCH STATE. COVENANTOR HEREBY WAIVES ALL QUESTIONS OF PERSONAL JURISDICTION OR VENUE FOR THE PURPOSE OF CARRYING OUT THIS PROVISION. COVENANTOR HEREBY AGREES THAT SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE UPON COVENANTOR IN ANY PROCEEDING RELATING TO OR ARISING UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE RELATIONSHIP CREATED BY THIS AGREEMENT BY ANY MEANS ALLOWED BY SUCH STATE OR FEDERAL LAW. COVENANTOR FURTHER AGREES THAT VENUE FOR ANY PROCEEDING RELATING TO OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE IN THE STATE IN WHICH THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IS LOCATED; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, WITH RESPECT TO ANY

ACTION THAT INCLUDES INJUNCTIVE RELIEF OR OTHER EXTRAORDINARY RELIEF, FRANCHISOR OR FRANCHISEE MAY BRING SUCH ACTION IN ANY COURT IN ANY STATE THAT HAS JURISDICTION.

f. The parties agree that each of the foregoing covenants contained herein shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement.

g. Covenantor acknowledges and agrees that each of the covenants contained herein will not impose any undue hardship on Covenantor since Covenantor has other considerable skills, experience and education which affords Covenantor the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors.

h. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties regarding the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may be modified only by a duly authorized writing executed by all parties.

i. All notices and demands required to be given hereunder shall be in writing, and shall be delivered personally or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the party for whom intended, and shall be deemed given on the date of delivery or the date delivery is refused. All such notices shall be addressed to the party to be notified at the following addresses:

If directed to Franchisee:

If directed to Covenantor:

Any change in the foregoing addresses shall be effected by giving written notice of such change to the other parties.

j. Franchisor is an intended third-party beneficiary of this Agreement, and Franchisor may take whatever action it deems necessary to enforce Covenantor's obligations hereunder. The rights and remedies of Franchisor under this Agreement are fully assignable and transferable and shall inure to the benefit of its respective affiliates, successors and assigns.

k. The respective obligations of Franchisee and Covenantor hereunder may not be assigned by Franchisee or Covenantor, without the prior written consent of Franchisor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have entered into this Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement as witnessed by their signatures below.

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

COVENANTOR:

Name: _____

EXHIBIT C

MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

**THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

THIS MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is being entered into this _____, (the "Effective Date") by and between The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, a Florida limited liability company with a principal business address of 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach, Florida 32960 (herein "Franchisor") and _____, a(n) _____, with its principal place of business located at _____, and _____'s principal(s), _____, an individual residing at _____, and _____, an individual residing at _____ ("Principal(s)"). _____ and _____ Principal(s) shall be collectively referred to in this Agreement as the Developer.

RECITATIONS

Through the expenditure of considerable time, effort and money, Franchisor has developed and established unique and distinctive businesses (each a "Franchised Business") which feature, among other things, luxury nail services and related products and merchandise, using Franchisor's designs, and using Franchisor's confidential brand standards manual ("Manual") of business practices and policies, and Franchisor's distinctive décor, fixtures and furnishings, operations methods, sales techniques, inventory, procedures for management control and training, assistance, advertising, and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved, or further developed by Franchisor at any time (taken together herein, the "System").

The System is identified by certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems and indicia of origin, including but not limited to The Shade service marks, as set forth in Attachment 1, and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated and may hereafter be designated or substituted by Franchisor for use in connection with the System (the "Marks").

Franchisor continues to develop, use, and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed under the Marks and the System and to represent the System's high standards of quality, appearance, and service.

Pursuant to franchise agreements, Franchisor licenses to others the right to operate Franchised Businesses, using the Marks and System, in strict conformity therewith, which may be changed, improved and further developed by Franchisor from time to time (each a "Franchise Agreement").

Developer understands and acknowledges the importance of Franchisor's high and uniform standards of quality, service, and appearance, and the necessity of operating franchised businesses of the System in conformity with Franchisor's standards and specifications.

Developer desires to obtain the right to further develop and expand the System in accordance with the development schedule described in Section 5.2 hereof (the "Mandatory Development Schedule") within the development area described in Attachment 3 (the "Development Area"), under the System and Marks, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the promises, undertakings and commitments of each party to the other set forth herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, mutually agree as follows:

1. RECITATIONS.

The Recitations set out above form part of this Agreement.

2. GRANT OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS.

2.1. Grant. Franchisor hereby grants to Developer, and the Developer hereby accepts from the Franchisor, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, which includes, but is not limited to, the execution of a Franchise Agreement pursuant to Section 4.1 hereof, the right to develop, construct, open and operate one Franchised Business within the Development Area set forth in Attachment 1. Developer shall be granted rights to establish additional Franchised Businesses in the Development Area, up to the total number of outlets set forth in the Mandatory Development Schedule set forth in Section 5.2 hereof, subject to Developer's full compliance with all conditions precedent to the grant of such rights outlined below, which rights shall be exercised in accordance with Section 4.1 hereof.

2.2. Reservation of Rights. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.1 above, Developer understands and agrees Franchisor fully reserves all other rights, other than as specified in this Agreement, for sales, solicitation and distribution of The Shade products and services within or outside of the Development Area. This reservation of Franchisor's rights includes, but is not limited to, Franchisor's right to the rights to offer (i) other products or services not offered under the Marks, (ii) other lifestyle concepts or products under the Marks or other trademarks, and (iii) products or services through any channel in the Development Area other than a dedicated The Shade outlet, such as distribution through retail outlets, including but not limited to, grocery stores and gift shops; in captive market locations, such as airports, hospitals, stadiums and institutional/professional campuses and conferences; and the Internet ("Alternate Distribution Channels").

2.3. No License to System and Marks. Developer expressly acknowledges that this Agreement is not a Franchise Agreement and does not grant to Developer any right or license to operate a Franchised Business, distribute any product or service, or use the Marks. This Agreement sets forth conditions which, if fully satisfied, confer upon Developer the rights to enter a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor to establish one or more Franchised Businesses in the Development Area only. Developer's rights to open

and operate a Franchised Business and use the System and Marks shall be derived only through the execution of a Franchise Agreement for each Franchised Business to be established in the Development Area.

3. TERM.

Unless sooner terminated in accordance with this Agreement, the term of this Agreement and all rights granted by Franchisor under this Agreement shall expire on the date on which Developer successfully and in a timely manner has complied with all of Developer's obligations hereunder and has completed the development obligations in accordance with the Development Schedule.

4. DEVELOPMENT AND FRANCHISE FEES.

4.1. Multi-Unit Development Fee. In consideration of the rights granted under this Agreement, Developer shall pay Franchisor a development fee ("Development Fee") equal to _____ Dollars (\$_____).

The Development Fee is fully earned at the time this Multi-Unit Development Agreement is signed and is not refundable under any circumstances. Developer shall pay the full amount of the Development Fee to Franchisor upon Developer's execution of this Agreement.

4.2. Application of Development Fee. Contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, Developer shall execute the initial Franchise Agreement for the first Franchised Business to be established pursuant to the Mandatory Development Schedule. Developer shall receive the applicable credit from the Development Fee, which shall be applied to the Initial Franchise Fee due under the initial Franchise Agreement. Provided that Developer is in compliance with the Mandatory Development Schedule and is not otherwise in breach of this Agreement, upon the execution each of additional Franchise Agreement for a Franchised Business to be developed hereunder, Developer shall receive the applicable credit from the Development Fee, which shall be applied to the Initial Franchise Fee payable pursuant to each such additional Franchise Agreement. Upon Franchisor's approval, Developer may enter into the initial Franchise Agreement or any subsequent Franchise Agreement as required under this Agreement using a newly formed entity, such as a limited liability company, corporation or partnership, for the sole purpose of entering into a Franchise Agreement and operating the Franchised Business pursuant thereto, provided that Developer shall also personally sign such Franchise Agreement as a principal.

5. EXERCISE OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS.

5.1. Valid Exercise. Developer shall exercise the development rights granted hereunder only by entering into a separate Franchise Agreement with Franchisor for each Franchised Business for which a development right is granted. Developer shall execute and deliver to Franchisor, concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement,

Franchisor's current form of Franchise Agreement for the first Franchised Business to be established by Developer pursuant to the Mandatory Development Schedule. For each subsequent Franchised Business to be established hereunder, Developer shall execute and deliver to Franchisor Franchisor's then-current form of Franchise Agreement, which shall be presented to Developer together with Franchisor's then-current Franchise Disclosure Document. The then-current form of Franchise Agreement may differ from the current form of Franchise Agreement. Further, Developer acknowledges and agrees that Developer shall not receive any initial training related to each additional Franchised Business. Developer hereby waives all obligations by Franchisor to provide any training to Developer contained in each Franchise Agreement, other than the initial Franchise Agreement executed concurrently with this Agreement, by and between Franchisor and Developer. Developer hereby acknowledges and agrees that the training Developer receives pursuant to the initial Franchise Agreement executed concurrently with this Agreement is sufficient to allow Developer to construct, equip, open and operate each of Developer's Franchised Businesses in the Development Area.

5.2. **Mandatory Development Schedule.** Subsequent to Developer's signing of this Agreement and the initial Franchise Agreement, and provided that all conditions in Section 5.4 hereof are satisfied or waived, upon the execution of a lease for Developer's first Franchised Business, Developer shall execute an additional Franchise Agreement for the development of the second Franchised Business to be opened under the Mandatory Development Schedule. Provided that all conditions in Section 5.4 hereof are satisfied or waived, upon the execution of a lease for each subsequent Franchised Business to be developed by Developer, Developer shall execute an additional Franchise Agreement for the development of the next Franchised Business to be opened under the Mandatory Development Schedule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Developer shall open the Franchised Businesses in accordance with the following schedule:

Outlet for Development	Mandatory Open Date
1	12 months following the Effective Date
2	18 months following the Effective Date
3	24 months following the Effective Date
4	30 months following the Effective Date
5	36 months following the Effective Date

Developer acknowledges and agrees that the terms of the Mandatory Development Schedule are reasonable and viable based upon Developer's independent investigation and analysis. Failure by Developer to adhere to the Mandatory Development Schedule (including any extensions thereof approved by Franchisor in writing pursuant to Section 5.3 below) shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

5.3. Extension of Mandatory Development Schedule. If Developer is unable to meet the Mandatory Development Schedule for any Franchised Business, Developer may seek a reasonable extension from Franchisor. Any request for an extension must be in writing and submitted to Franchisor at least sixty (60) days prior to the Mandatory Open Date for such outlet. Franchisor shall not unreasonably withhold consent for such reasonable extension provided that Developer has (i) submitted its extension request in a timely manner; (ii) demonstrated diligent efforts to meet the original Mandatory Open Date; and (iii) has at all times acted in good faith and is otherwise fulfilling its obligations under this Agreement.

5.4. Conditions to Exercise Developer's Rights. All of the following conditions must be satisfied or waived, in Franchisor's sole discretion, before Franchisor grants Developer the right to develop an additional Franchised Business in accordance with Section 5.1 hereof and pursuant to a Franchise Agreement:

5.4.1. Developer shall (i) request Franchisor's then-current Franchise Disclosure Document, (ii) submit to Franchisor all information and other documents requested by Franchisor prior to and as a basis for the issuance of Franchise Agreements in the System, (iii) submit to Franchisor all financial statements reasonably requested by Franchisor, and (iv) satisfy Franchisor's then-current financial criteria for multi-unit franchisees.

5.4.2. Developer shall be in full compliance with this Agreement, the Mandatory Development Schedule, and all Franchise Agreements with Franchisor and any other agreement with Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates; and

5.4.3. Developer has demonstrated the management skills necessary for competent operation, organization, customer service and record keeping of an additional Franchised Business as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion.

5.5. Termination for Failure of Condition. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event that Franchisor determines, in Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion, that any condition set forth in Section 5.4 hereof cannot be satisfied, Franchisor may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to Developer. Termination of this Agreement in accordance with this Section 5.5 shall have no effect on the validity of any other agreement between Franchisor and Developer, provided that Developer is in full compliance therewith.

6. TRANSFER.

6.1. Transfers by Franchisor.

6.1.1. Franchisor shall have the right to assign this Agreement, and all of Franchisor's rights and privileges hereunder, to any person, firm, corporation or other entity, without Developer's permission or prior knowledge, provided that, with respect to any assignment resulting in the subsequent performance by the assignee of Franchisor's obligations, the assignee shall expressly assume and agree to perform Franchisor's

obligations hereunder. Specifically, and without limitation to the foregoing, Developer expressly affirms and agrees that Franchisor may: (i) sell Franchisor's assets and Franchisor's rights to the Marks and the System outright to a third party; (ii) engage in a public or private placement of some or all of Franchisor's securities; (iii) merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation, including competitors; (iv) undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out or other economic or financial restructuring; and (v) with regard to any or all of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, Developer expressly and specifically waives any claims, demands or damages arising from or relating to the loss of association with or identification of Franchisor. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require Franchisor to remain in the business franchised herein or to offer the same products and services, whether or not bearing the Marks, in the event that Franchisor exercises its prerogative hereunder to assign Franchisor's rights in this Agreement.

6.1.2. Developer agrees that Franchisor has the right, now or in the future, to purchase, merge, acquire or affiliate with an existing competitive or non-competitive franchise network, chain or any other business regardless of the location of that chain's or business' facilities, and to operate, franchise or license those businesses and/or facilities operating under the Marks or any other marks following Franchisor's purchase, merger, acquisition or affiliation, regardless of the location of the facilities (which Developer acknowledges may be within the Development Area, proximate thereto, or proximate to any of Developer's Franchised Businesses).

6.1.3. If Franchisor assigns its rights in this Agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to require Franchisor to remain in the wellness services business or to offer or sell any products or services to Developer.

6.2. Restrictions on Transfers by Developer. Developer's rights and duties under this Agreement are personal to Developer, and Franchisor has made this Agreement with Developer in reliance on Franchisor's perceptions of the individual and collective character, skill, aptitude, attitude, business ability, and financial capacity of Developer. Thus, no transfer, as hereafter defined, may be made without Franchisor's prior written approval. Franchisor may void any transfer made without such approval.

6.3. Transfers by Developer. Developer shall not directly or indirectly sell, assign, transfer, give, devise, convey or encumber this Agreement or any right granted or interest herein or hereunder (a "Transfer") or suffer or permit any such assignment, transfer, or encumbrance to occur by operation of law unless Developer first obtains the written consent of Franchisor, which Franchisor may or may not grant in Franchisor's sole discretion, and subject to the following:

6.3.1. The proposed transferee must be an individual of good moral character and otherwise meet Franchisor's then-applicable standards for multi-unit franchisees.

6.3.2. The transferee must have sufficient business experience, aptitude and financial resources to operate multiple Franchised Businesses and to comply with this Agreement;

6.3.3. The transferee has agreed to complete Franchisor's Initial Management Training Program to Franchisor's satisfaction;

6.3.4. Developer has paid all amounts owed to (i) Franchisor pursuant to this Agreement and all Franchise Agreements and other agreements between Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates and Developer and (ii) third-party creditors;

6.3.5. The transferee has executed Franchisor's then-standard form of Multi-Unit Development Agreement, which may have terms and conditions different from this Agreement, for a term no less than the unexpired term of future development obligations due pursuant to the Mandatory Development Schedule of this Agreement;

6.3.6. Developer and the transferee shall have executed a general release, in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, of any and all claims against Franchisor and Franchisor's officers, directors, shareholders, members and employees in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under federal, state and local laws, rules and ordinances. Developer agrees to subordinate any claims Developer may have against the transferee to Franchisor, and indemnify Franchisor against all claims brought against Franchisor by the transferee for a period of three (3) years following the transfer;

6.3.7. Franchisor has granted written approval of the material terms and conditions of the Transfer, including, without limitation, that the price and terms of payment will not adversely affect the transferee's development obligations. However, Franchisor's approval of a Transfer is not in any way a representation or warranty of the transferee's success or the soundness of transferee's decision to purchase the Developer's development rights on such terms and conditions. Developer shall provide Franchisor all proposed transfer documents for Franchisor's review at least thirty (30) days prior to a closing of the proposed Transfer; and

6.3.8. If Developer, through Developer or any entity, finances any part of the sale price of the Transfer, Developer agrees that all obligations of the transferee under any notes, agreements or security interests to Developer or Developer's entity will be subordinate to the transferee's obligations to Franchisor.

6.4. Transfer Fee. As a condition to any Transfer, Developer shall pay Franchisor a transfer fee equal to fifty percent (50%) of the then-current initial franchise fee multiplied by the number of remaining Franchised Businesses to be developed hereunder; provided however for transfers among the individuals named as Developer in the introductory paragraph of this Agreement the transfer fee shall be waived.

6.5. Franchisor 's Right of First Refusal.

6.5.1. If Developer wishes to transfer all or part of his or her interest in this Agreement pursuant to any bona fide offer received from a third party to purchase such interest, then Developer shall promptly notify Franchisor in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as Franchisor may require.

6.5.2. Franchisor has the right, exercisable by written notice to Developer within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notification and copies of all documentation required by Franchisor describing such offer, to buy the interest in this Agreement for the price and on the terms and conditions contained in the offer.

6.5.3. Developer further agrees, in the event Franchisor exercises its right of first refusal, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the third-party offer, that (i) Franchisor may substitute cash for any other form of consideration contained in the offer; (ii) at Franchisor 's option, Franchisor may pay the entire purchase price at closing; (iii) Franchisor 's credit will be deemed equal to the credit of any proposed transferee; (vi) Franchisor will have at least sixty (60) days to close the purchase; and (v) Franchisor will be entitled to receive from Developer all customary representations and warranties given by a seller of franchise development rights.

6.5.4. If Franchisor does not exercise its right to buy within thirty (30) days, Developer may thereafter transfer the interest to the transferee on terms no more favorable than those disclosed to Franchisor, provided that such transfer is subject to Franchisor 's prior written approval pursuant to Section 6.3 hereof. However, if (i) the sale to the transferee is not completed within one hundred twenty (120) days after the offer is given to Franchisor or (ii) there is any material change in the terms of the offer, the offer will again be subject to Franchisor's right of first refusal.

6.6 Death or Permanent Disability. The grant of rights under this Agreement is personal to Developer, and on the death or permanent disability of Developer, the development rights granted by this Agreement will terminate, unless prohibited by applicable law. If prohibited by applicable law, the executor, administrator, conservator or other personal representative of Developer will transfer Developer's interest in this Agreement within four (4) months from the date of death or permanent disability, to a third party approved by Franchisor. A transfer under this Section 6.6, including without limitation, transfer by devise or inheritance, is subject to the conditions for Transfers in this Article 6 and unless transferred by gift, devise or inheritance, subject to the terms of Section 6.5 above. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "permanent disability" means a mental or physical disability, impairment or condition that is reasonably expected to prevent or actually does prevent Developer from supervising the development and operation of Developer's Franchised Businesses continuously for six (6) months from its onset.

7. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION.

7.1. Default and Automatic Termination. Developer shall be deemed to be in material default under this Agreement, and all rights granted herein shall automatically terminate without notice to Developer, if any Developer shall become insolvent or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or if any Developer files a voluntary petition under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy law or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state thereof, or admits in writing his or her inability to pay debts when due; or if any Developer is adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent in proceedings filed against any of Developer under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy laws or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state; or if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of any Developer or other custodian for Developer's business or assets is filed and consented to by any of Developer; or if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of any Developer's assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; or if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against any Developer; or if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless supersedeas bond is filed); or if any Developer is dissolved; or if execution is levied against any of Developer's business or property; or if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against any of Developer's Franchised Business premises or equipment is instituted against any Developer and not dismissed within thirty (30) days.

7.2. Defaults With No Opportunity to Cure. Developer shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording Developer any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon notice to Developer, if Developer:

7.2.1. has misrepresented or omitted material facts in applying for the development rights granted hereunder;

7.2.2. falsifies any report required to be furnished Franchisor hereunder;

7.2.3. fails to comply with any federal, state or local law, rule or regulation, applicable to the development and operations of Developer's Franchised Businesses, including, but not limited to, the failure to pay taxes;

7.2.4. fails to develop the Franchised Businesses in accordance with the Mandatory Development Schedule.

7.2.5. attempts a Transfer in violation of the provisions of Article 6 of this Agreement;

7.2.6. is convicted of, or pleads no contest to, a felony or to a crime that could damage the goodwill associated with the Marks or does anything to harm the reputation of the System or the goodwill associated with the Marks;

7.2.7. receives an adverse judgment or a consent decree in any case or proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering, unfair or improper trade practices or similar claim which is likely to have an adverse effect on the System, or the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith or Franchisor's interest therein, in Franchisor's sole opinion;

7.2.8. fails to comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants in Article 8 hereof;

7.2.9. defaults, or an affiliate of any Developer defaults, under any other agreement, including any Franchise Agreement, with Franchisor or any of its affiliates, or with suppliers or any Developer's landlord and does not cure such default within the time period provided in such other agreement; or

7.2.10. terminates this Agreement without cause.

7.3. Curable Defaults. Developer shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, if Developer fails to cure the default within the time period set forth in this Section 7.3, effective immediately upon notice to Developer, if Developer:

7.3.1. fails to pay when due any amounts due to Franchisor under this Agreement or any related agreement and does not correct the failure within five (5) days after written notice; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a late payment more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)-month period, and the third such late payment in any twelve (12)-month period shall be a non-curable default under Section 7.2;

7.3.2. fails to perform any non-monetary obligation imposed by this Agreement (excepting those defaults of obligations set forth in Sections 7.1 and 7.2 for which there is no opportunity to cure) and such default shall continue for five (5) days after Franchisor has given written notice of such default, or if the default cannot be reasonably corrected within said five (5)-day period, then if it is not corrected within such additional time as may be reasonably required assuming Developer proceeds diligently to cure; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a non-monetary default more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)-month period, and the third such default, whether monetary or non-monetary, in any twelve (12) - month period shall be a non-curable default under Section 7.2.

7.4. Post-Termination Obligations. Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights and licenses granted hereunder to Developer shall immediately terminate and Developer shall (i) immediately cease all development operations pursuant to this Agreement; and (ii) comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants contained in Article 8.

8. NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS.

8.1. Confidential Information. Developer acknowledges and accepts that during the term of this Agreement, Developer will have access to Franchisor's trade secrets, including, but not limited to, formulas, recipes, methods, processes, customer lists, vendor partnerships and/or relationships, sales and technical information, financial information, costs, product prices and names, software tools and applications, website and/or email design, products, services, equipment, technologies and procedures relating to the operation of the Franchised Business; the Manual; methods of advertising and promotion; instructional materials; any other information which Franchisor may or may not specifically designate as "confidential" or "proprietary"; and the components of the System, whether or not such information is protected or protectable by patent, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights (collectively referred to herein as the "Confidential Information"). Developer shall not, during the term of this Agreement and thereafter, communicate or divulge to, or use for the benefit of, any other person or entity, and, following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, shall not use for Developer's own benefit, any Confidential Information that may be communicated to Developer or of which Developer may be apprised in connection with the development of Franchised Businesses under the terms of this Agreement. Developer shall not at any time copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce any Confidential Information, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person, without Franchisor's prior written consent. The covenant in this Section 8.1 shall survive the expiration, termination or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein and shall be perpetually binding upon Developer.

8.2. Protection of Information. Developer shall take all steps necessary, at Developer's own expense, to protect the Confidential Information and shall immediately notify Franchisor if Developer finds that any Confidential Information has been divulged in violation of this Agreement.

8.3. Noncompetition Covenants. Developer acknowledges that, pursuant to this Agreement, Developer will receive valuable training, trade secrets and Confidential Information of the System that are beyond the present knowledge, training and experience of Developer. Developer acknowledges that such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information provide a competitive advantage and will be valuable to him or her in the development and operation of Franchised Businesses, and that gaining access to such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information is, therefore, a primary reason why Developer is entering into this Agreement. In consideration for such specialized training, trade secrets, Confidential Information and rights, Developer covenants that, except as otherwise approved in writing by Franchisor:

8.3.1. During the term of this Agreement, Developer shall not, either directly or indirectly, for himself or herself or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with, any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of any Franchised Business to be developed hereunder or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; (ii) participate as an owner,

partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any business substantially similar to the System ("Competitive Business"); (iii) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System or (iv) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any The Shade franchisees or Franchisor-affiliated outlets.

8.3.2. Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement or upon a Transfer and continuing for twenty-four (24) months thereafter, Developer shall not, either directly or indirectly, for himself or herself or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Businesses to be developed hereunder or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; or (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any Competitive Business within twenty-five (25) miles of the Territory or any The Shade outlet; (iii) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System or (iv) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any The Shade franchisees.

8.4. Reasonableness of Restrictions. Developer acknowledges and agrees that the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement are fair and reasonable and will not impose any undue hardship on Developer since Developer has other considerable skills, experience and education which afford Developer the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors.

8.5. Reduction of Time or Scope. If the period of time or the geographic scope specified above, should be adjudged unreasonable in any proceeding, then the period of time will be reduced by such number of months or the geographic scope will be reduced by the elimination of such portion thereof, or both, so that such restrictions may be enforced for such time and scope as are adjudged to be reasonable. In addition, Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Article 8 or any portion thereof, without Developer's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Developer of written notice thereof, and Developer agrees to forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified.

8.6. Injunctive Relief. Developer acknowledges that a violation of the covenants not to compete contained in this Agreement would result in immediate and irreparable injury to Franchisor for which no adequate remedy at law will be available. Accordingly, Developer hereby consents to the entry of an injunction prohibiting any conduct by Developer in violation of the terms of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement.

8.7. No Defense. Developer expressly agrees that the existence of any claims he or she may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by Franchisor of the covenants in this Section.

9. INDEMNIFICATION.

TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, DEVELOPER AGREES TO EXONERATE AND INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC, THE SHADE MANUFACTURING GROUP, LLC, THE SHADE IP, LLC, AND ANY OF THEIR PARENT COMPANY, SUBSIDIARIES, DIVISIONS, AFFILIATES, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS AND DESIGNEES (COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS THE "SHADE INDEMNITEES") AS WELL AS THE SHADE INDEMNITEES' DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SHAREHOLDERS, SUCCESSORS, DESIGNEES AND REPRESENTATIVES, FROM ALL CLAIMS BASED UPON ARISING OUT OF, OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE DEVELOPMENT, OPERATION, CONDITION, OR ANY PART OF ANY OF DEVELOPER'S FRANCHISED BUSINESSES TO BE DEVELOPED HEREUNDER, THE PRODUCTS, THE PREMISES, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE REAL ESTATE CONNECTED TO ANY OF SUCH FRANCHISED BUSINESSES, WHETHER CAUSED BY DEVELOPER'S AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, OR ARISING FROM DEVELOPER'S ADVERTISING OR BUSINESS PRACTICES, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE ALLEGED INJURY OR LIABILITY IS CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY ANY NEGLIGENT ACT OR OMISSION OF THE SHADE INDEMNITEES. DEVELOPER AGREES TO PAY FOR ALL THE SHADE INDEMNITEES' LOSSES, EXPENSES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES) OR CONCURRENT OR CONTRIBUTING LIABILITY INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY ACTION, SUIT, PROCEEDING, INQUIRY (REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE SAME IS REDUCED TO JUDGMENT OR DETERMINATION), OR ANY SETTLEMENT THEREOF FOR THE INDEMNIFICATION GRANTED BY DEVELOPER HEREUNDER. THE SHADE INDEMNITEES SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO SELECT AND APPOINT INDEPENDENT COUNSEL TO REPRESENT ANY OF THE SHADE INDEMNITEES IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING COVERED BY THIS INDEMNITY. DEVELOPER AGREES THAT TO HOLD THE SHADE INDEMNITEES HARMLESS, DEVELOPER WILL REIMBURSE THE SHADE INDEMNITEES AS THE COSTS AND EXPENSES ARE INCURRED BY THE SHADE INDEMNITEES.

Initial

10. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

10.1. Internal Dispute Resolution. Developer shall first bring any claim, controversy or dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Attachments hereto or the relationship created by this Agreement to Franchisor's president and/or chief executive officer for resolution. After providing notice as set forth in Section 12.7 below. Developer must exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before Developer may bring Developer's dispute before a third party. This agreement to first attempt resolution of disputes internally shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

10.2. Mediation. At Franchisor's option, any claim, controversy or dispute that is not resolved pursuant to Section 10.1 hereof shall be submitted to non-binding mediation. Developer shall provide Franchisor with written notice of Developer's intent to pursue any unresolved claim, controversy or dispute, specifying in sufficient detail the nature thereof, prior to commencing any legal action. Franchisor shall have thirty (30) days following receipt of Developer's notice to exercise Franchisor's option to submit such claim, controversy or dispute to mediation. Mediation shall be conducted through a mediator or mediators in accordance with the American Arbitration Association Commercial Mediation Rules. Such mediation shall take place in the then-current location of Franchisor's corporate headquarters. The costs and expenses of mediation, including compensation and expenses of the mediator (and except for the attorneys' fees incurred by either party), shall be borne by the parties equally. Franchisor may specifically enforce Franchisor's rights to mediation, as set forth herein.

10.3. Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement is made in and shall be substantially performed in the State of Florida. Any claims, controversies, disputes or actions arising out of this Agreement shall be governed, enforced and interpreted pursuant to the laws of the State of Florida. Developer and its Principals, except where specifically prohibited by law, hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts in Florida. Developer and its Principals, hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision.

10.4. Mutual Benefit. Developer and Franchisor acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 10.5 provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this Agreement and any dispute arising hereunder. Each of Developer and Franchisor further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.

10.5. Waiver of Jury Trial and Certain Damages. Developer hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for (i) a trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim brought by or against Franchisor, and (ii) any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against Franchisor, its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever. Each of Developer agrees that in the event of a dispute, Developer shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained.

10.6. Injunctive Relief. Nothing herein contained (including, without limitation, Sections 10.1 through 10.3 above) shall bar Franchisor from the right to obtain immediate injunctive relief from a court of competent jurisdiction against threatened conduct by Franchisee that may cause Franchisor loss or damage, under the usual equity rules,

including the applicable rules for obtaining specific performance, restraining orders and preliminary injunctions.

10.7. Limitations of Claims. Any and all claims by Developer arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the relationship among the parties will be barred unless a proceeding for relief is commenced within one (1) year from the date on which Developer knew or should have known of the facts giving rise to such claims.

10.8. Survival. The provisions of this Article 10 shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement or a transfer by Franchisee or any Principal of their respective interests in this Agreement.

11. WAIVER AND RELEASE OF CERTAIN CLAIMS

11.1. Waiver of Claim for Lack of Business Success. Developer acknowledges that Developer has conducted an independent investigation of all aspects relating to the financial, operational and other aspects of the business of developing and operating Franchised Businesses. Developer further acknowledges that no representations of performance (financial or otherwise) for the Franchised Businesses provided for in this Agreement has been made to Developer by Franchisor and Developer hereby waives any claim against Franchisor for any business failure Developer may experience as a developer under this Agreement.

Initial

11.2. Release of Prior Claims. BY EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT, DEVELOPER INDIVIDUALLY AND ON BEHALF OF DEVELOPER'S HEIRS, LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, HEREBY FOREVER RELEASE AND DISCHARGE THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC, THE SHADE MANUFACTURING GROUP, LLC, THE SHADE IP, LLC, THE SHADE INDEMNITEES, AND ALL OF THEIR OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, SHAREHOLDERS, AGENTS AND SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, DEMANDS AND JUDGMENTS RELATING TO OR ARISING UNDER THE STATEMENTS, CONDUCT, CLAIMS OR ANY OTHER AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES EXECUTED PRIOR TO THE DATE OF THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, WHETHER PRESENTLY KNOWN OR UNKNOWN, SUSPECTED OR UNSUSPECTED, ARISING UNDER THE FRANCHISE, SECURITIES, TAX OR ANTITRUST LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES OR OF ANY STATE OR TERRITORY THEREOF.

Initial

12. GENERAL

12.1. Independent Licensee. Developer is and shall be an independent licensee under this Agreement, and no partnership shall exist between Developer and Franchisor. This Agreement does not constitute Developer as an agent, legal

representative, or employee of Franchisor for any purpose whatsoever, and Developer is not granted any right or authority to assume or create any obligation for or on behalf of, or in the name of, or in any way to bind Franchisor. Developer agrees not to incur or contract any debt or obligation on behalf of Franchisor or commit any act, make any representation or advertise in any manner which may adversely affect any right of Franchisor or be detrimental to Franchisor or other developers or franchisees of Franchisor. Pursuant to the above, Developer agrees to indemnify Franchisor and hold Franchisor harmless from any and all liability, loss, attorney's fees, or damage Franchisor may suffer as a result of claims, demands, taxes, costs or judgments against Franchisor arising out of the relationship hereby established which specifically, but not exclusively, includes costs, losses, expenses, attorneys fees relative to assignment or the transfer of right to develop and transactional costs relative thereto, defaults under any leases, subleases, notes, receipt of revenues or any other relationships arising directly or indirectly out of the development and operation of the Franchised Businesses.

12.2. Successors. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Franchisor and shall be personally binding on and inure to the benefit of Developer and his or her respective heirs, executors, administrators and successors or assigns; provided, however, the foregoing provision shall not be construed to allow a transfer of any interest of Developer in this Agreement, except in accordance with Article 6 hereof.

12.3. Invalidity of Part of Agreement. Should any provisions in this Agreement, for any reason, be declared invalid, then such provision shall be invalid only to the extent of the prohibition without in any way invalidating or altering any other provision of this Agreement.

12.4. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including all attachments, is the entire agreement of the parties, superseding all prior written or oral agreements of the parties concerning the same subject matter, and superseding all prior written or oral representations made to Developer, except that nothing in this Agreement or in any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations Franchisor made to Developer in Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document. No agreement of any kind relating to the matters covered by this Agreement and no amendment of the provisions hereof shall be binding upon either party unless and until the same has been made in writing and executed by all interested parties.

12.5. Construction. All terms and words used in this Agreement, regardless of the number and gender in which they are used, shall be deemed and construed to include any other number, singular or plural, and any other gender, masculine, feminine or neuter, as the context or sense of this Agreement or any provision herein may require, as if such words had been fully and properly written in the appropriate number and gender. All covenants, agreements and obligations assumed herein by Developer shall be deemed to be joint and several covenants, agreements and obligations of each of the persons named as Developer, if more than one person is so named.

12.6. Captions. Captions and section headings are used herein for convenience only. They are not part of this Agreement and shall not be used in construing it.

12.7. Notices. Whenever notice is required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement, it shall be given in writing, and be delivered personally or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the party for whom intended, and shall be deemed given on the date of delivery or delivery is refused. All such notices shall be addressed to the party to be notified at their respective addresses as first above written, or at such other address or addresses as the parties may from time to time designate in writing.

12.8. Effect of Waivers No waiver, delay, omission or forbearance on the part of Franchisor to exercise any right, option, duty or power arising from any default or breach by Developer shall affect or impair the rights of Franchisor with respect to any subsequent default of the same or of a different kind.

12.9. Remedies Cumulative. All rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be cumulative and not alternative, in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies that are provided for herein or that may be available at law or in equity in case of any breach, failure or default or threatened breach, failure or default of any term, provision or condition of this Agreement or any other agreement between Developer or any of its affiliates and Franchisor or any of its affiliates. The rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be continuing and shall not be exhausted by any one or more uses thereof, and may be exercised at any time or from time to time as often as may be expedient; and any option or election to enforce any such right or remedy may be exercised or taken at any time and from time to time. The expiration, earlier termination or exercise of Franchisor's rights pursuant to Article 7 shall not discharge or release Developer from any liability or obligation then accrued, or any liability or obligation continuing beyond, or arising out of, the expiration, the earlier termination or the exercise of such rights under this Agreement.

12.10. Consent to Do Business Electronically. The parties to this Agreement hereby consent to do business electronically. Pursuant to the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act as adopted by the State of Florida, the parties hereby affirm to each other that they agree with the terms of this Agreement, and by attaching their signature electronically to this Agreement, they are executing the document and intending to attach their electronic signature to it. Furthermore, the parties acknowledge that the other parties to this Agreement can rely on an electronic signature as the respective party's signature.

12.11. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

12.10. Survival. Any obligation of Developer that contemplates performance of such obligation after termination, expiration or transfer of this Agreement shall be deemed to survive such termination, expiration or transfer.

The parties hereto have executed this Multi-Unit Development Agreement on the day and year first above written.

FRANCHISOR:
THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC

By: _____
Courtney Yeager, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

DEVELOPER:

(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

ATTACHMENT 1

Marks –

ATTACHMENT 2
DEVELOPMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

(insert map and/or define by zip codes):

EXHIBIT D
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

THE SHADE

THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

WITH INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

JANUARY 23, 2026



THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC

Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Independent auditor's report.....	3
Balance sheet	5
Statements of operations and members' equity	6
Statement of cash flows	7
Notes to the financial statements	8



Independent Auditor's Report

To the Members
The Shade Franchising Group, LLC
Vero Beach, FL

Opinion

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, which comprise the balance sheet as of January 23, 2026, and the related statements of operations, members' equity, and cash flows for the period from inception (January 5, 2026) to January 23, 2026, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of The Shade Franchising Group, LLC, as of January 23, 2026 and the related statements of operations, members' equity and cash flows for the period from inception (January 5, 2026) to January 23, 2026, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Company and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are available to be issued.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements, including omissions, are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal-control related matters that we identified during the audit.

Kezas & Dunlavy

St. George, Utah
January 26, 2026

THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
BALANCE SHEET
As of January 23, 2026

	<u>2026</u>
Assets	
Current assets	
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 150,000</u>
Total current assets	<u>150,000</u>
Total assets	<u><u>\$ 150,000</u></u>
Liabilities and Members' Equity	
Total liabilities	\$ -
Members' equity	<u>150,000</u>
Total liabilities and members' equity	<u><u>\$ 150,000</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND MEMBERS' EQUITY
For the period from inception (January 5, 2026) to January 23, 2026

	<u>2026</u>
Revenue	\$ -
Expenses	<u>-</u>
Net income	<u>\$ -</u>
Beginning members' equity	\$ -
Members' contributions	<u>150,000</u>
Ending members' equity	<u>\$ 150,000</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN CASH FLOW
For the period from inception (January 5, 2026) to January 23, 2026

	<u>2026</u>
Cash flow from operating activities:	<u>-</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:	
Contributions from members	<u>150,000</u>
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>150,000</u>
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	150,000
Cash at the beginning of the period	-
Cash at the end of the period	<u>\$ 150,000</u>
Cash paid for interest	\$ -

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
JANUARY 23, 2026

(1) Nature of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

(a) Nature of Business

The Shade Franchising Group, LLC (the “Company”) was organized as a Florida limited liability company (“LLC”) in the State of Florida on January 5, 2026. The Company was formed for the purpose of franchising.

The Company uses the accrual basis of accounting, and their accounting period is the 12-month period ending December 31 of each year.

(b) Accounting Standards Codification

The Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) has issued the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) that became the single official source of authoritative U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”), other than guidance issued by the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), superseding existing FASB, American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, emerging Issues Task Force and related literature. All other literature is not considered authoritative. The ASC does not change GAAP; it introduces a new structure that is organized in an accessible online research system.

(c) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts and disclosures. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

(d) Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents include all highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase. As of January 23, 2026, the Company had cash of \$150,000.

(e) Income Taxes

The Company is structured as a limited liability company under the laws of the state of Florida. Accordingly, the income or loss of the Company will be included in the income tax returns of the members. Therefore, there is no provision for federal and state income taxes.

The Company follows the guidance under Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 740, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes. ASC Topic 740 prescribes a more-likely-than-not measurement methodology to reflect the financial statement impact of uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the tax return. If taxing authorities were to disallow any tax positions taken by the Company, the additional income taxes, if any, would be imposed on the members’ rather than Company. Accordingly, there would be no effect on the Company’s financial statements.

The Company’s income tax returns are subject to examination by taxing authorities for a period of three years from the date they are filed. As of January 23, 2026, no tax years were subject to examination.

(f) Financial Instruments

For certain of the Company’s financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, and accounts payable, the carrying amounts approximate fair value due to their short maturities.

THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
JANUARY 23, 2026

(g) Concentration of Risk

The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts that at times may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts. The Company believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risks on cash or cash equivalents.

(2) Commitments and Contingencies

The Company may be subject to various claims, legal actions and complaints arising in the ordinary course of business. In accounting for legal matters and other contingencies, the Company follows the guidance in ASC Topic 450 Contingencies, under which loss contingencies are accounted for based upon the likelihood of incurrence of a liability. If a loss contingency is “probable” and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated, it is accrued. If a loss contingency is “probable” but the amount of loss cannot be reasonably estimated, disclosure is made. If a loss contingency is “reasonably possible,” disclosure is made, including the potential range of loss, if determinable. Loss contingencies that are “remote” are neither accounted for nor disclosed.

In the opinion of management, all matters are of such kind, or involving such amounts of unfavorable disposition, if any, would not have a material effect on the financial position of the Company.

(3) Subsequent Events

Management has reviewed and evaluated subsequent events through January 26, 2026, the date on which the financial statements were issued.

EXHIBIT E

OPERATIONS MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

The Shade Franchise Operations Manual

Table Of Contents

Section A: Introduction

Welcome Letter.....	1
History Of The Shade	2
The Shade Values And Philosophy	3
Support Provided To The Shade Franchisee	4
Advertising Materials And Sales Aids	4
Approved Suppliers	4
Corporate Website	4
Design Assistance	5
Franchisee Advisory Council	5
Initial Management Training & Opening Assistance	5
Ongoing Research And Development	5
Ongoing Training And Support	5
Site Selection Assistance	6
Software	6
Use Of Trademarks	6
Responsibilities Of The Shade Franchisee	7
Responsibilities To Clients	7
Responsibilities To Your Team	8
Responsibilities To Your Fellow Franchisees	8
Responsibilities To The Franchisor	9
Visits From The Corporate Office	10
Paying Other Fees.....	11
Additional Training	11
Attorneys' Fees	11
Audit	11
Evaluation Of Suppliers	11
Indemnification	11
Initial Training	12
Insurance Reimbursement Fee	12
Interest	12
Interim Management Support Fee	12
Late Charge	12
Noncompliance Fee.....	12
Nonsufficient Funds Fee	13
Operations Manual Replacement Fee.....	13
Quality Review Services	13
Remedial Training	13
Renewal Fee.....	13
Taxes	13

Technology Fee	14
Transfer Fee	14

Section B: Pre-Opening Procedures

Pre-Opening Checklist	1
Pre-Opening Checklist	1
Development Cost Summary Sheet	4
Establishment Of Business Form.....	5
Developing Your Location.....	6
Site Selection Process	6
Site Selection Criteria	6
Market Analysis	7
Gaining Site Selection Acceptance	9
Lease Considerations	9
Negotiating A Lease	10
Gaining Lease Acceptance	12
Working With An Architect	12
Selecting A Contractor	12
Design Specifications	13
Building Out The Studio	14
List Of Required Equipment And Supplies	17
Technology Requirements	20
Initial Inventory Of Supplies	21
Retail Inventory	21
Signage And Logo Specifications	22
Interior And Exterior Signage	22
Contracting With Required Utilities And Services	23
Obtaining Required Licenses, Certifications, And Permits.....	25
Setting Up Bank Accounts.....	27
Procuring Required Insurance Policies	28
Meeting Your Tax Obligations	30
Employer Identification Number	30
Federal Taxes	30
State Taxes	31
Preparing for Studio Opening	32
Planning	33
Initiating Systems	34
Establishing PreSales Strategy	34
Preparing for Initial Studio Training	35
Training Criteria	35
Receiving Approval to Open	36
Conducting A Grand Opening	36

Section C: Human Resources

Helpful Links/Resources.....	1
EEOC Guidelines	3
Employers Covered By EEOC-Enforced Laws	3
How Employees Are Counted	4
Record Keeping Requirements	4
Reporting Requirements	5
Charge Processing Procedures	5
Mediation	6
Remedies	6
Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act	6
Technical Assistance	7
Informal Guidance	7
Publications	7
Wage And Labor Laws.....	8
Fair Labor Standards Act	8
What The FLSA Requires	9
What The FLSA Does Not Require	11
FLSA Minimum Wage Poster	11
Other Mandatory Labor Law Posters	12
Laws Regarding Harassment.....	13
Sexual Harassment	13
Racial And Ethnic Harassment	13
Pregnancy Discrimination	14
Religious Accommodation	14
Immigration Reform/Control Act	15
Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA)	16
Who Is Protected?	16
What Is Covered?	16
Ensuring Compliance	17
ADA Survey And Enhancements	17
ADA Resources	17
Profile Of The Ideal The Shade Employee	18
Recruiting Employees	19
Generating Applicants	20
Job Descriptions.....	22
Technician	22
Front Desk	23
Manager	24
The Interview Process	25
Remote/Video Screening	28
Conducting Interviews	28
Wrapping Up The Interview	33
Reference Checks	33
Background Checks	34
Job Offer	34

Hiring On A Trial Period.....	36
Orienting New Employees.....	37
Establishing Personnel File	37
Overview Of The Operation	38
Training Employees.....	40
Training Tips	40
Initial Training	41
Ongoing Training	42
Creating Personnel Policies For Your Employees	44
Time Tracking Procedures.....	49
Uniform And Dress Code	50
Conducting Performance Evaluations	51
Preparation	53
Procedure	54
Review Meeting	54
Progressive Discipline Procedures.....	56
Termination/Separation Procedures	59

Section D: Daily Operating Procedures

Hours Of Operation.....	1
Daily Tasks	2
Daily Duties	2
Room Checks	4
Manager Specific Duties	4
Client Service Procedures.....	6
Service Philosophy	6
Phone Etiquette	7
Gaining Feedback	7
Handling Complaints	8
The Shade Service Offerings	9
Creating The Right Environment.....	11
Lighting	11
Temperature	11
Music	11
Scheduling Appointments.....	12
Sharing Policies	13
Confirming Appointments	13
Cancellations And Rescheduling	14
The Shade Client Experience	15
Front Desk Best Practices	15
Client Arrival	16
Technician Greeting	17
Setting Expectations	17
The Shade Technique	19
Retail Recommendations	19

Departure And Rebooking	20
Before And After Photos	20
Post Service Text	21
Frequently Asked Questions.....	22
Contradictions	25
The Shade Products.....	27
Merchandising	29
Transacting Sales / Purchasing	29
Inventory Management.....	31
Tracking Inventory	31
Ordering Procedures	31
Using Designated And Approved Sources Of Supply	32
Receiving Procedures	33
Operational Reporting.....	34
End Of Shift Report	34
Franchise Reporting Requirements.....	36
Royalty Payment	36
Advertising Contributions	36
Electronic Funds Transfer	37
Financial Statements	37
Required Cleaning And Maintenance.....	38
Laundry	39
Monthly Cleaning Duties	39
Equipment And Facility Maintenance	40
Safety And Security	42
Orientation	43
Robbery	43
Burglary	44
Handling/Reporting Accidents	45
Workers' Compensation Issues	46
Fire Safety Plan ◀.....	47
 Section E: Marketing And Advertising	
The Shade Brand Guide	1
The Essence Of Our Brand	1
Brand Positioning ◀.....	2
Brand Colors And Typography	3
Role As Brand Steward	3
Use Of A Marketing Plan.....	4
Developing Your Marketing Plan	5
Promoting The Shade In Your Area.....	6
Email & SMS Campaigns	7
Identifying Similar Businesses	8
Traditional Media	9
Using Referrals To Build Business	12

Public Relations And Community Involvement...	13
Community Involvement	13
Guidelines For Using The Shade Marks	15
Required Advertising Expenditures.....	16
Brand Fund Contribution	16
Local Advertising Requirement	16
Regional Cooperative Advertising	16
Grand Opening Advertising Requirement	17
Obtaining Advertising Approval	18

Appendices:

- Brand Standards Guide
- Forms And Samples
- Sample Scripts

EXHIBIT F
FRANCHISED OUTLETS

Current Franchisees

None.

Former Franchisees

Franchisees that had an outlet terminated, canceled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or has not communicated with the franchisor within the 10 weeks preceding the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document:

None.

EXHIBIT G

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE QUESTIONNAIRE

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE QUESTIONNAIRE

**Do Not Sign this Questionnaire if you are a resident of Maryland
or the business is to be operated in Maryland**

**Do Not Sign this Questionnaire if you are a resident of Hawaii
or the business is to be operated in Hawaii**

**This Questionnaire Does Not Apply to Franchises Who Intend to Operate the
Franchised Business in the State of California**

Washington Franchisees: Do Not Sign this Questionnaire

As you know, The Shade Franchising Group, LLC (“we” or “us”), and you are preparing to enter into a Franchise Agreement for the operation of The Shade Business (as defined in this Franchise Disclosure Document). The purpose of this Questionnaire is to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you that we have not authorized or that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading, to be certain that you have been properly represented in this transaction, and to be certain that you understand the limitations on claims you may make by reason of the purchase and operation of your franchise. **You cannot sign or date this Questionnaire the same day as the Receipt for the Franchise Disclosure Document but you must sign and date it the same day you sign the Franchise Agreement and pay your Initial Franchise Fee.** Please review each of the following questions carefully and provide honest responses to each question. If you answer “No” to any of the questions below, please explain your answer in the table provided below.

- | | | | |
|----|----------|---------|---|
| 1. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement and each attachment or schedule attached to it? |
| 2. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Disclosure Document we provided? |
| 3. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Did you sign a receipt for the Franchise Disclosure Document indicating the date you received it? |
| 4. | Yes ____ | No ____ | Do you understand all the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement? |

5. Yes ____ No ____ Have you reviewed the Franchise Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement with a lawyer, accountant or other professional advisor or have you had the opportunity for such review and chosen not to engage such professionals?
6. Yes ____ No ____ Have you discussed the benefits and risks of developing and operating a The Shade Business with an existing The Shade franchisee?
7. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand the risks of developing and operating a The Shade Business?
8. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand the success or failure of your franchise will depend in large part upon your skills, abilities and efforts and those of the persons you employ as well as many factors beyond your control such as competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, labor and supply costs and other relevant factors?
9. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand all disputes or claims you may have arising out of or relating to the Franchise Agreement must be litigated, mediated, and/or arbitrated in Florida, if not resolved informally or by mediation?
10. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand that you must satisfactorily complete the initial training course before we will allow your Business to open or consent to a transfer?
11. Yes ____ No ____ Do you agree that no employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise regarding the costs involved in operating a The Shade Business, that is not contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document or that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document?
12. Yes ____ No ____ Do you agree that no employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise or agreement, other than those matters addressed in your Franchise Agreement concerning advertising, marketing, media support, marketing penetration, training, support service or assistance that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document?

13. Yes ____ No ____ Do you agree that no employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise regarding the actual, average or projected profits or earnings, the likelihood of success, the amount of money you may earn, or the total amount of revenue a The Shade Business will generate, that is not contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document or that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document?
14. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand that the Franchise Agreement and attachments to the Franchise Agreement contain the entire agreement between us and you concerning the franchise for the The Shade Business, meaning any prior oral or written statements not set out in the Franchise Agreement or the attachments to the Franchise Agreement will not be binding?
15. Yes ____ No ____ Do you understand that we are relying on your answers to this questionnaire to ensure that the franchise sale was made in compliance of state and federal laws?

YOU UNDERSTAND THAT YOUR ANSWERS ARE IMPORTANT TO US AND THAT WE WILL RELY ON THEM. BY SIGNING THIS QUESTIONNAIRE, YOU ARE REPRESENTING THAT YOU HAVE CONSIDERED EACH QUESTION CAREFULLY AND RESPONDED TRUTHFULLY TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS.

EXPLANATION OF ANY NEGATIVE RESPONSE
(REFER TO QUESTION NUMBER)

Questionnaire Number	Explanation of Negative Response

Signature of Franchise Applicant

Signature of Franchise Applicant

Name (please print)

Name (please print)

Date: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT H
STATE ADDENDA

**ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, FRANCHISE
AGREEMENT, AND MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

The Department of Financial Protection and Innovation for the State of California requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with California Franchise Investment Law, Cal. Corp. Code Section 31000 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that this Disclosure Document contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended.

1. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.
2. OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION AT www.dfpi.ca.gov.

3. Item 3 is amended to add:

Neither Franchisor nor any person described in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. 8.78(a) et seq. suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.

4. Item 17 is amended to state:

- (a) The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. § 101 et seq.).
- (b) The franchise agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. A contract that restrains a former franchisee from engaging in a lawful trade or business is to that extent void under California Business and Professions Code Section 16600.
- (c) The franchise agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.
- (d) The Franchise Agreement requires application of the laws of Pennsylvania.

This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

5. California Business and Professions Code sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer or non-renewal of a franchise. If the franchise agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
6. Section 31125 of the California Corporation Code requires the franchisor to provide you with a disclosure document before asking you to agree to a material modification of an existing franchise.
7. You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporations Code §31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code §§31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code §20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code §§20000 through 20043).
8. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.
9. For franchisees operating outlets located in California, the California Franchise Investment Law and the California Franchise Relations Act will apply regardless of the choice of law or dispute resolution venue stated elsewhere. Any language in the Franchise Agreement or any amendment thereto or any agreement to the contrary is superseded by this condition.
10. Any interest rate charged to a California franchisee shall comply with the California Constitution. The interest rate shall not exceed either (a) 10% annually or (b) 5% annually plus the prevailing interest rate charged to banks by the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco, whichever is higher.
11. Under California law, an agreement between a seller and a buyer regarding the price at which the buyer can resell a product (known as vertical price-fixing or resale price maintenance) is illegal. Therefore, requirements on franchisees to sell goods or services at specific prices set by the franchisor may be unenforceable.
12. The Department of Financial Protection and Innovation requires that the franchisor defer the collection of all initial fees from California franchisees until the franchisor has completed all its pre-opening obligations and franchisee is open for business. For any development agreement, the payment of the development and initial fee attributable to a specific unit is deferred until that unit is open.

13. The registration of this franchise offering by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the commissioner.

FRANCHISOR:
THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC

By: _____
Courtney Yeager _____, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

**ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, FRANCHISE
AGREEMENT, AND MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF HAWAII**

THESE FRANCHISES WILL BE/HAVE BEEN FILED UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW OF THE STATE OF HAWAII. FILING DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE DIRECTOR OF REGULATORY AGENCIES OR A FINDING BY THE DIRECTOR OF REGULATORY AGENCIES THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE, OR SUBFRANCHISOR, AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION BY THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION BY THE FRANCHISEE, OR SUBFRANCHISOR, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THE OFFERING CIRCULAR, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE. THIS OFFERING CIRCULAR CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT. THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR A STATEMENT OF ALL RIGHTS, CONDITIONS, RESTRICTIONS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH THE FRANCHISOR AND THE FRANCHISEE.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
PURSUANT TO THE ILLINOIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE ACT

Illinois law shall apply to and govern the Franchise Agreement.

In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.

Franchisee's right upon Termination and Non-Renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

In conformance with section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law is void.

In this franchise system, you are required to provide free services to 20 social media influencers (identified by the Franchisor) each month.

If you and the Franchisor cannot agree on a site for your franchised business, your franchise may be terminated and you will lose your investment.

Make certain to ask the Franchisor where the mandatory Initial Training program takes place. You are required to complete training *before opening*. IF you do not complete Initial Training to Franchisor's satisfaction, your franchise may be terminated and you will lose your investment.

No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on behalf of the Franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

In the state of Illinois, we will defer the payment of the initial franchise fee, development fee, and any other initial payment until all of our material pre-opening obligations have been satisfied and your business is open and operating. The Illinois Attorney General's Office imposed this deferral requirement due to Franchisor's financial condition.

Signatures on page to follow

FRANCHISOR:

The Shade Franchising Group, LLC

By: _____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

**AMENDMENT TO THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC FRANCHISE
AGREEMENT & MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT REQUIRED BY THE
STATE OF ILLINOIS**

In recognition of the requirements of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, 815 ILCS §§ 705/1 et seq. (1987) (the “Act”), which govern the attached The Shade Franchise Agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”), the parties thereto agree as follows:

1. To the extent of any inconsistencies, the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“Section 4 of the Act provides that no franchisee shall be required to litigate any cause of action, with the exception of arbitration proceedings, arising under the Franchise Agreement or the Act outside of the State of Illinois.”

2. To the extent of any inconsistencies, the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“Illinois law governs the terms of this Franchise Agreement.”

3. To the extent of any inconsistencies, the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“Section 41 of the Act provides that any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind Franchisee to waive compliance with any provision of the Act, or any other Illinois law is void. The foregoing requirement, however, shall not prevent Franchisee from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding a potential or actual lawsuit filed under any of the provisions of the Act, and shall not prevent the arbitration of any claim pursuant to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code.”

4. To the extent of any inconsistencies, the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“To the extent any provision regarding termination or renewal of the Franchise Agreement is inconsistent with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act §§ 815 ILCS §§ 705/19 and 705/20, the provisions of these sections of the Act will control.”

5. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

6. No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on behalf of the Franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

7. In the state of Illinois, we will defer the payment of the initial franchise fee, development fee, and any other initial payment until all of our material pre-opening obligations have been satisfied and your business is open and operating. The Illinois Attorney General's Office imposed this deferral requirement due to Franchisor's financial condition.

8. The typical length of time between the signing of the Franchise Agreement and the time you open your Franchise is (180) days. If you do not open your Franchise within (120) days after the Franchisor consents to the site, or within (12) months of signing the Franchise Agreement, you must obtain the Franchisor's consent to extend the time to open. Failure to open your Franchise within the original time as extended, is a default of the Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 8.1, 8.2, 8.3)

In this franchise system, you are required to provide free services to 20 social media influencers (identified by the Franchisor) each month.

If you and the Franchisor cannot agree on a site for your franchised business, your franchise may be terminated and you will lose your investment.

Make certain to ask the Franchisor where the mandatory Initial Training program takes place. You are required to complete training *before opening*. IF you do not complete Initial Training to Franchisor's satisfaction, your franchise may be terminated and you will lose your investment.

The parties hereto have duly executed this Illinois Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

The Shade Franchising Group, LLC

By: _____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By:_____

_____,_____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

**ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT PURSUANT TO
THE INDIANA FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE LAW AND THE
INDIANA DECEPTIVE FRANCHISE PRACTICES ACT**

The Indiana Securities Commissioner requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Indiana law, including the Indiana Franchises Act, Ind. Code Ann. §§ 1 - 51 (1994) and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act, Ind. Code Ann. § 23-2-2.7 (1985) (collectively referred to as the “Acts”). To the extent that (a) the jurisdictional requirements of the Acts are met and (b) this Franchise Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement contain provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

(a) To the extent the Franchise Agreement contains provisions allowing the establishment of franchisor-owned outlets that are inconsistent with the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act § 23-2-2.7(2), the requirements of this section of the Indiana Act will control.

(b) The franchisor may not make any substantial modification of the Franchise Agreement without the franchisee’s written consent.

(c) To the extent any provision regarding renewal or termination of the Franchise Agreement is inconsistent with the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act §§ 23-2-2.7(7) and (8), the provisions of these sections of the Indiana Act will control.

(d) Any requirement in the Franchise Agreement that requires the franchisee to prospectively assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel shall not relieve any person from liability arising under the Acts.

(e) To the extent the covenants not to compete upon expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement are inconsistent with the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act § 23-2-2.7(9), the provisions of this section of the Indiana Act will control.

(f) To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Agreement would be deemed unenforceable pursuant to the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act § 23-2-2.7(10), as this section of the Indiana Act is interpreted and applied, such provision of the Franchise Agreement shall be so deleted therefrom.

ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

The Office of Attorney General for the State of Maryland requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Ann., Bus. Reg. § 14-201 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Act (collectively the “Maryland Franchise Law”). To the extent that this Disclosure Document or Franchise Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

1. On the Special Risks Sheet, please include the following risk factor:

No Experience. We have no experience operating a franchise of this nature and very limited experience operating the type of business you will be operating as a franchisee. This franchise is likely a risky investment because of our lack of experience.

2. No requirement that you agree to any release, assignment, novation, estoppel or waiver of liability as a condition to your purchasing a The Shade franchise shall act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability under the Maryland Franchise Law.

3. Item 17 is amended to state:

(a) Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Law must be brought within three (3) years after the grant of the franchise.

(b) Any general release required by the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement as a condition of renewal, assignment or transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Law.

(c) Our right to terminate you upon your bankruptcy may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. §101 *et. seq.*).

(d) Nothing herein shall waive your right to file a lawsuit alleging a cause of action arising under the Maryland Franchise Law in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Maryland.

4. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

5. Item 5 is hereby amended to state:

Based upon the franchisor’s financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has required a financial assurance. Therefore, all initial fees and

payments owed by franchisees shall be deferred until the franchisor completes its pre-opening obligations under the franchise agreement. In addition, all development fees and initial payments by area developers shall be deferred until the first franchise under the development agreement opens.

THE REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT WITH MARYLAND SECURITIES DIVISION OF THE OFFICE OF ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE SECURITIES COMMISSIONER.

**AMENDMENT TO THE SHADE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRED BY THE
STATE OF MARYLAND**

In recognition of the requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Ann., Bus. Reg. § 14-201 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder, the parties to the attached The Shade Franchise Agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") agree as follows:

1. The Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee's assent to a release of liability under that Law as a condition for the sale, renewal, assignment or transfer of the franchise. To the extent of any inconsistencies with the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law contained in Article 5 or Section 16.3 of the Franchise Agreement, such inconsistent provisions are hereby deleted.

2. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 17.1 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

"Our right to terminate you upon your bankruptcy, however, may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. §101 et seq.)."

3. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 20.3 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

"Nothing herein shall waive your right to file a lawsuit alleging a cause of action arising under the Maryland Franchise Law in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Maryland."

4. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 20.6 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

"Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Law must be brought within three (3) years after the grant of the franchise."

5. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Ann., Bus. Reg. § 14-201 et seq., are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

7. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

8. Based upon the franchisor's financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has required a financial assurance. Therefore, all initial fees and payments owed by franchisees shall be deferred until the franchisor completes its pre-opening obligations under the franchise agreement. In addition, all development fees and initial payments by area developers shall be deferred until the first franchise under the development agreement opens.

The parties hereto have duly executed this Maryland Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

The Shade Franchising Group, LLC

By: _____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

AMENDMENT TO THE SHADE MUTLI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

In recognition of the requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Ann., Bus. Reg. § 14-201 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder, the parties to the attached The Shade Franchise Agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") agree as follows:

1. The Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee's assent to a release of liability under that Law as a condition for the sale, renewal, assignment or transfer of the franchise. To the extent of any inconsistencies with the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law contained in Article 5 or Section 16.3 of the Franchise Agreement, such inconsistent provisions are hereby deleted.

2. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 17.1 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

"Our right to terminate you upon your bankruptcy, however, may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. §101 *et seq.*)"

3. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 20.3 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

"Nothing herein shall waive your right to file a lawsuit alleging a cause of action arising under the Maryland Franchise Law in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Maryland."

4. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 20.6 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

"Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Law must be brought within three (3) years after the grant of the franchise."

5. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Ann., Bus. Reg. § 14-201 et seq., are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

7. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

8. Based upon the franchisor's financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has required a financial assurance. Therefore, all initial fees and payments owed by franchisees shall be deferred until the franchisor completes its pre-opening obligations under the franchise agreement. In addition, all development fees and initial payments by area developers shall be deferred until the first franchise under the development agreement opens.

The parties hereto have duly executed this Maryland Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

The Shade Franchising Group, LLC

By: _____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

**ADDENDUM TO THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

Minnesota Statute 80C.21 and Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(J) prohibit the franchiser from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement(s) can abrogate or reduce (1) any of the franchisee's rights as provided for in Minnesota Statute 80C.21 or (2) franchisee's rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, the franchiser will comply with Minnesota Statute 80C.14 Subd. 3-5, which require (except in certain specified cases) that a franchisee be given 90 days notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement and that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld.

Minnesota considers it unfair to not protect the franchisee's right to use the trademarks. Refer to Minnesota Statute 80C.12 Subd. 1(G). The franchiser will protect the franchisee's rights to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes, or other commercial symbols or indemnify the franchisee from any loss, costs, or expenses arising out of any claim, suit, or demand regarding the use of the name.

Minnesota Rules 2860.4400(D) prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee to assent to a general release.

The franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. The franchisor may seek injunctive relief. See Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(J) also, a court will determine if a bond is required.

The Limitations of Claims section must comply with Minnesota Statute 80C.17 Subd. 5.

NSF checks are governed by Minnesota Statute 60A.113, which puts a cap of \$30 on service charges.

Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(K) prohibits a franchisor from requiring a security deposit except for the purpose of securing against damage to property, equipment, inventory, or leaseholds

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including, fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

If any of the terms of the Franchise Agreement are inconsistent with the terms below, the terms below control.

The Franchise Agreement is amended to also include the following:

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

FRANCHISOR:
The Shade Franchising Group, LLC

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

**ADDENDUM TO THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

1. The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR RESOURCES OR INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN ANYTHING IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND THE APPROPRIATE STATE OR PROVINCIAL AUTHORITY. THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS THAT ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

2. The following is to be added at the end of Item 3:

Except as provided above, the following applies to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal, or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

B. No such party has pending actions other than routine litigation incidental to the business that is significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature, or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the ten years immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise,

securities, antitrust, trade regulation, or trade practice law resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(c), titled “Requirements for a franchisee to renew or extend,” and Item 17(m), entitled “Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer”:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; this proviso intends that the nonwaiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687(4) and 687(5) be satisfied.

4. The following language replaces the “Summary” section of Item 17(d), titled “Termination by a franchisee”:

“You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.”

5. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(v), titled “Choice of forum,” and Item 17(w), titled “Choice of law”:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

6. Franchise Questionnaires and Acknowledgements — No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

7. Receipts — Any sale made must be in compliance with § 683(8) of the Franchise Sale Act (N.Y. Gen. Bus. L. § 680 et seq.), which describes the time period a Franchise Disclosure Document (offering prospectus) must be provided to a prospective franchisee before a sale may be made. New York law requires a franchisor to provide the Franchise Disclosure Document at the earliest of the first personal meeting, ten (10) business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

ADDENDUM TO THE
THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

In recognition of the requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document of The Shade Franchising Group, LLC (“we,” “us,” or “our”) for use in the State of Rhode Island shall be amended to include the following:

1. Items 17v. and 17w., under the provisions entitled “Choice of law” and “Choice of forum,” shall be supplemented with the following language:
However, you may sue us in Rhode Island for claims arising under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act.
2. Item 17 shall be supplemented by the addition of the following language at the end of Item 17:
Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that “A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act.”
3. Each provision of this Addendum to the Disclosure Document shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act are met independently without reference to this Addendum to the Disclosure Document.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

AMENDMENT TO THE
THE SHADE FRANCHISING GROUP, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRED
BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

In recognition of the requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, the parties to the attached The Shade Franchising Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") agree as follows:

1. The following language shall be added at the end of Section 20.3 of the Franchise Agreement:

Notwithstanding the above, Rhode Island franchisees are permitted to bring a lawsuit in Rhode Island for claims arising under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act.

2. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

The parties hereto have duly executed this Rhode Island Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:
The Shade Franchising Group, LLC

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

**VIRGINIA ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT AND
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

The following statements are added to Item 17.h.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a Franchisor to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right given to him under the franchise. If any provision of the Franchise Agreement involves the use of undue influence by the franchisor to induce a franchisee to surrender any rights given to him under the franchise, that provision may not be enforceable.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

FRANCHISOR:
The Shade Franchising Group, LLC

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

**WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, THE
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, THE MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT, AND
ALL RELATED AGREEMENTS**

The provisions of this Addendum form an integral part of, are incorporated into, and modify the Franchise Disclosure Document, the franchise agreement, and all related agreements regardless of anything to the contrary contained therein. This Addendum applies if: (a) the offer to sell a franchise is accepted in Washington; (b) the purchaser of the franchise is a resident of Washington; and/or (c) the franchised business that is the subject of the sale is to be located or operated, wholly or partly, in Washington.

1. **Conflict of Laws**. In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

2. **Franchisee Bill of Rights**. RCW 19.100.180 may supersede provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor, including in the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions that supersede the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor. Franchise agreement provisions, including those summarized in Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, are subject to state law.

3. **Site of Arbitration, Mediation, and/or Litigation**. In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

4. **General Release**. A release or waiver of rights in the franchise agreement or related agreements purporting to bind the franchisee to waive compliance with any provision under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rules or orders thereunder is void except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2). In addition, any such release or waiver executed in connection with a renewal or transfer of a franchise is likewise void except as provided for in RCW 19.100.220(2).

5. **Statute of Limitations and Waiver of Jury Trial**. Provisions contained in the franchise agreement or related agreements that unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

6. **Transfer Fees**. Transfer fees are collectable only to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

7. **Termination by Franchisee**. The franchisee may terminate the franchise agreement under any grounds permitted under state law.

8. **Certain Buy-Back Provisions**. Provisions in franchise agreements or related agreements that permit the franchisor to repurchase the franchisee's business for any reason during the term of the franchise agreement without the franchisee's consent are unlawful pursuant to RCW 19.100.180(2)(j), unless the franchise is terminated for good cause.

9. **Fair and Reasonable Pricing**. Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that requires the franchisee to purchase or rent any product or service for more than a fair and reasonable price is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(d).

10. **Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages**. RCW 19.100.190 permits franchisees to seek treble damages under certain circumstances. Accordingly, provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere requiring franchisees to waive exemplary, punitive, or similar damages are void, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2).

11. **Franchisor's Business Judgement**. Provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements stating that the franchisor may exercise its discretion on the basis of its reasonable business judgment may be limited or superseded by RCW 19.100.180(1), which requires the parties to deal with each other in good faith.

12. **Indemnification**. Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements requiring the franchisee to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or other parties is hereby modified such that the franchisee has no obligation to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or any other indemnified party for losses or liabilities to the extent that they are caused by the indemnified party's negligence, willful misconduct, strict liability, or fraud.

13. **Attorneys' Fees**. If the franchise agreement or related agreements require a franchisee to reimburse the franchisor for court costs or expenses, including attorneys' fees, such provision applies only if the franchisor is the prevailing party in any judicial or arbitration proceeding.

14. **Noncompetition Covenants**. Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed

\$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provision contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflicts with these limitations is void and unenforceable in Washington.

15. **Nonsolicitation Agreements**. RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

16. **Questionnaires and Acknowledgments**. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

17. **Prohibitions on Communicating with Regulators**. Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that prohibits the franchisee from communicating with or complaining to regulators is inconsistent with the express instructions in the Franchise Disclosure Document and is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(h).

18. **Advisory Regarding Franchise Brokers**. Under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, a “franchise broker” is defined as a person that engages in the business of the offer or sale of franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. If a franchisee is working with a franchise broker, franchisees are advised to carefully evaluate any information provided by the franchise broker about a franchise.

All fees due will be deferred until the franchisor has fulfilled its initial pre-opening obligations under the Franchise Agreement and the franchise is open for business.

Section 9.4 of the Franchise Agreement shall not apply in the State of Washington.

Section 18.1.8 of the Franchise Agreement is revised to provide:

You acknowledge that the parties cannot determine the exact amount of damages resulting from termination prior to the expiration of a term. If this Agreement terminates for any reason other than our of the breach, but not less than 60 days, then in addition to any and all other remedies and causes of action available to us, you will pay us liquidated damages in addition to amounts due to us accruing under this Agreement prior to termination. The amount of liquidated damages shall equal the average monthly Royalties payable to us for the twelve months preceding the date of termination,

multiplied by the lesser of 36 or the number of months remaining in the term at the time of termination. You and we agree that it is a reasonable estimate of the actual damages, which we will sustain as a result of the breach, and is not a penalty. The liquidated damages will constitute neither a waiver of your obligation to comply with the foregoing post-termination requirements nor a license to use the Franchised System material breach and our failure to cure the breach within a reasonable time after you give us written notice.

Sections 11.1 and 11.2 of the Multi-Unit Development agreement shall not apply in the State of Washington.

-Signature page immediately following-

The parties hereto have duly executed this Washington Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:
The Shade Franchising Group, LLC

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

EXHIBIT I

STATE EFFECTIVE DATES

The following states require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

<u>STATE</u>	<u>EFFECTIVE DATE</u>
California	March 20, 2026
Florida	February 17, 2026
Illinois	March 6, 2026
Indiana	February 10, 2026
Maryland	February 26, 2026
Michigan	February 10, 2026
Minnesota	March 6, 2026
New York	March 2, 2026
Rhode Island	February 10, 2026
Utah	February 5, 2026
Virginia	February 26, 2026
Washington	Pending
Wisconsin	February 5, 2026

In all other states that do not require registration, the effective date of this Disclosure Document is the issuance date of January 26, 2026.

EXHIBIT J

RECEIPT

**RECEIPT
(RETURN ONE COPY TO US)**

This Franchise Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Franchise Disclosure Document and all exhibits carefully.

If The Shade Franchising Group, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

New York requires you to receive this Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

If The Shade Franchising Group, LLC does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and to your state authority listed on Exhibit A.

The name and principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise is:

<u> X </u>	Courtney Yeager, 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach, Florida 32960, 772-253-1403
<u> X </u>	Ryan Yeager, 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach, Florida 32960, 772-253-1403

Issuance Date: January 26, 2026

I received a Disclosure Document dated January 26, 2026, that included the following Exhibits:

EXHIBIT A:	List of State Franchise Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
EXHIBIT B:	Franchise Agreement
EXHIBIT C:	Multi-Unit Development Agreement
EXHIBIT D:	Financial Statements
EXHIBIT E:	Operations Manual Table of Contents
EXHIBIT F:	Franchised Outlets
EXHIBIT G:	Franchisee Acknowledgment Statement
EXHIBIT H:	State Addenda
EXHIBIT I:	State Effective Dates
EXHIBIT J:	Receipt

Date: _____
(Do Not Leave Blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Print Name

Please return signed receipt to:
The Shade Franchising Group, LLC
601 21st Street, Suite 300
Vero Beach, Florida 32960

RECEIPT
(KEEP ONE COPY FOR YOURSELF)

This Franchise Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Franchise Disclosure Document and all exhibits carefully.

If The Shade Franchising Group, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

New York requires you to receive this Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

If The Shade Franchising Group, LLC does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and to your state authority listed on Exhibit A.

The name and principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise is:

<u> X </u>	Courtney Yeager, 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach, Florida 32960, 772-253-1403
<u> X </u>	Ryan Yeager, 601 21st Street, Suite 300, Vero Beach, Florida 32960, 772-253-1403

Issuance Date: January 26, 2026

I received a Disclosure Document dated January 26, 2026, that included the following Exhibits:

EXHIBIT A:	List of State Franchise Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
EXHIBIT B:	Franchise Agreement
EXHIBIT C:	Multi-Unit Development Agreement
EXHIBIT D:	Financial Statements
EXHIBIT E:	Operations Manual Table of Contents
EXHIBIT F:	Franchised Outlets
EXHIBIT G:	Franchisee Acknowledgment Statement
EXHIBIT H:	State Addenda
EXHIBIT I:	State Effective Dates
EXHIBIT J:	Receipt

Date: _____
(Do Not Leave Blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Print Name